



INTERNATIONAL  
TELECOMMUNICATION  
UNION



INTERNATIONAL  
ORGANIZATION FOR  
STANDARDIZATION



INTERNATIONAL  
ELECTROTECHNICAL  
COMMISSION

---

**ITU-T**

TELECOMMUNICATION STANDARDIZATION SECTOR OF ITU

**CCITT HIGH LEVEL LANGUAGE (CHILL)**

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 9496:1998

---

ITU-T Recommendation Z.200 (10/96)

(Previously "CCITT Recommendation")

INTERNATIONAL STANDARD ISO/IEC 9496 : 1998 (E)

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 9496:1998

## FOREWORD

The ITU-T Telecommunication Standardization Sector) is a permanent organ of the International Telecommunication Union (ITU). The ITU-T is responsible for studying technical, operating and tariff questions and issuing Recommendations on them with a view to standardizing telecommunications on a worldwide basis.

The World Telecommunication Standardization Conference (WTSC), which meets every four years, establishes the topics for study by the ITU-T Study Groups which, in their turn, produce Recommendations on these topics.

The approval of Recommendations by the Members of the ITU-T is covered by the procedure laid down in WTSC Resolution No. 1 (Helsinki, March 1-12, 1993).

ITU-T Recommendation Z.200 was revised by ITU-T Study Group 10 (1993-1996) and was approved by the WTSC (Geneva, 9-18 October 1996).

---

ISO (the International Organization for Standardization) and IEC (the International Electrotechnical Commission) form the specialized system for worldwide standardization. National bodies that are members of ISO or IEC participate in the development of International Standards through technical committees established by the respective organization to deal with particular fields of technical activity. ISO and IEC technical committees collaborate in fields of mutual interest. Other international organizations, governmental and non-governmental, in liaison with ISO and IEC, also take part in the work.

In the field of information technology, ISO and IEC have established a joint technical committee, ISO/IEC JTC 1. Draft International Standards adopted by the joint technical committee are circulated to national bodies for voting. Publication as an International Standard requires approval by at least 75 % of the national bodies casting a vote.

International Standard ISO/IEC 9496 was prepared by the International Telecommunication Union (as CCITT Recommendation Z.200:1988) and was adopted, under a special "fast-track procedure", by Joint Technical Committee ISO/IEC JTC 1, *Information technology*, in parallel with its approval by national bodies of ISO and IEC.

This third edition cancels and replaces the second edition (ISO/IEC 9496:1995).

---

### NOTE

In this Recommendation, the expression "Administration" is used for conciseness to indicate both a telecommunication administration and a recognized operating agency.

© ITU 1997

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and microfilm, without permission in writing from the ITU.

## CONTENTS

	<i>Page</i>
1	Introduction ..... 1
1.1	General ..... 1
1.2	Language survey ..... 1
1.3	Modes and classes ..... 2
1.4	Locations and their accesses ..... 2
1.5	Values and their operations ..... 3
1.6	Actions ..... 3
1.7	Input and output ..... 4
1.8	Exception handling ..... 4
1.9	Time supervision ..... 4
1.10	Program structure ..... 5
1.11	Concurrent execution ..... 5
1.12	General semantic properties ..... 6
1.13	Implementation options ..... 6
2	Preliminaries ..... 7
2.1	The metalanguage ..... 7
2.1.1	The context-free syntax description ..... 7
2.1.2	The semantic description ..... 7
2.1.3	The examples ..... 8
2.1.4	The binding rules in the metalanguage ..... 8
2.2	Vocabulary ..... 8
2.3	The use of spaces ..... 9
2.4	Comments ..... 9
2.5	Format effectors ..... 9
2.6	Compiler directives ..... 9
2.7	Names and their defining occurrences ..... 10
3	Modes and classes ..... 13
3.1	General ..... 13
3.1.1	Modes ..... 13
3.1.2	Classes ..... 13
3.1.3	Properties of, and relations between, modes and classes ..... 13
3.2	Mode definitions ..... 14
3.2.1	General ..... 14
3.2.2	Synmode definitions ..... 15
3.2.3	Newmode definitions ..... 15
3.3	Mode classification ..... 16
3.4	Discrete modes ..... 17
3.4.1	General ..... 17
3.4.2	Integer modes ..... 17
3.4.3	Boolean modes ..... 17
3.4.4	Character modes ..... 18
3.4.5	Set modes ..... 18
3.4.6	Discrete range modes ..... 19
3.5	Real modes ..... 20
3.5.1	Floating point modes ..... 20
3.5.2	Floating point range modes ..... 21
3.6	Powerset modes ..... 22

	<i>Page</i>	
3.7	Reference modes .....	22
3.7.1	General .....	22
3.7.2	Bound reference modes .....	23
3.7.3	Free reference modes .....	23
3.7.4	Row modes .....	23
3.8	Procedure modes .....	24
3.9	Instance modes .....	24
3.10	Synchronisation modes .....	25
3.10.1	General .....	25
3.10.2	Event modes .....	25
3.10.3	Buffer modes .....	25
3.11	Input-output modes .....	26
3.11.1	General .....	26
3.11.2	Association modes .....	26
3.11.3	Access modes .....	26
3.11.4	Text modes .....	27
3.12	Timing modes .....	28
3.12.1	General .....	28
3.12.2	Duration modes .....	28
3.12.3	Absolute time modes .....	28
3.13	Composite modes .....	29
3.13.1	General .....	29
3.13.2	String modes .....	29
3.13.3	Array modes .....	30
3.13.4	Structure modes .....	32
3.13.5	Layout description for array modes and structure modes .....	35
3.14	Dynamic modes .....	37
3.14.1	General .....	37
3.14.2	Dynamic string modes .....	38
3.14.3	Dynamic array modes .....	38
3.14.4	Dynamic parameterised structure modes .....	38
3.15	Moreta modes .....	38
3.15.1	General .....	38
3.15.2	Module modes .....	39
3.15.3	Region modes .....	41
3.15.4	Task modes .....	43
4	Locations and their accesses .....	45
4.1	Declarations .....	45
4.1.1	General .....	45
4.1.2	Location declarations .....	45
4.1.3	Loc-identity declarations .....	46
4.2	Locations .....	47
4.2.1	General .....	47
4.2.2	Access names .....	47
4.2.3	Dereferenced bound references .....	48
4.2.4	Dereferenced free references .....	48
4.2.5	Dereferenced rows .....	49
4.2.6	String elements .....	49
4.2.7	String slices .....	49
4.2.8	Array elements .....	50
4.2.9	Array slices .....	51
4.2.10	Structure fields .....	52
4.2.11	Location procedure calls .....	52
4.2.12	Location built-in routine calls .....	52
4.2.13	Location conversions .....	53
4.2.14	Predefined moreta location .....	53

5	Values and their operations .....	54
5.1	Synonym definitions.....	54
5.2	Primitive value .....	54
5.2.1	General .....	54
5.2.2	Location contents .....	55
5.2.3	Value names .....	55
5.2.4	Literals.....	56
5.2.4.1	General .....	56
5.2.4.2	Integer literals.....	56
5.2.4.3	Floating point literals.....	57
5.2.4.4	Boolean literals.....	58
5.2.4.5	Character literals.....	58
5.2.4.6	Set literals .....	58
5.2.4.7	Emptiness literal.....	59
5.2.4.8	Character string literals .....	59
5.2.4.9	Bit string literals .....	60
5.2.5	Tuples .....	60
5.2.6	Value string elements .....	64
5.2.7	Value string slices .....	64
5.2.8	Value array elements .....	65
5.2.9	Value array slices .....	65
5.2.10	Value structure fields.....	66
5.2.11	Expression conversion.....	67
5.2.12	Representation conversion .....	67
5.2.13	Value procedure calls .....	68
5.2.14	Value built-in routine calls .....	68
5.2.15	Start expressions.....	68
5.2.16	Zero-adic operator .....	69
5.2.17	Parenthesised expression.....	69
5.3	Values and expressions .....	69
5.3.1	General .....	69
5.3.2	Expressions.....	70
5.3.3	Operand-0.....	71
5.3.4	Operand-1.....	71
5.3.5	Operand-2.....	72
5.3.6	Operand-3.....	73
5.3.7	Operand-4.....	74
5.3.8	Operand-5.....	76
5.3.9	Operand-6.....	76
5.3.10	Operand-7.....	77
6	Actions.....	79
6.1	General .....	79
6.2	Assignment action .....	79
6.3	If action .....	81
6.4	Case action .....	81
6.5	Do action .....	82
6.5.1	General .....	82
6.5.2	For control.....	83
6.5.3	While control.....	85
6.5.4	With part.....	86
6.6	Exit action .....	86
6.7	Call action .....	87
6.8	Result and return action.....	90
6.9	Goto action .....	91
6.10	Assert action.....	91
6.11	Empty action.....	91
6.12	Cause action .....	91

6.13	Start action.....	91
6.14	Stop action.....	92
6.15	Continue action .....	92
6.16	Delay action.....	92
6.17	Delay case action.....	93
6.18	Send action .....	93
6.18.1	General .....	93
6.18.2	Send signal action.....	94
6.18.3	Send buffer action .....	94
6.19	Receive case action .....	95
6.19.1	General .....	95
6.19.2	Receive signal case action .....	95
6.19.3	Receive buffer case action.....	96
6.20	CHILL built-in routine calls.....	97
6.20.1	CHILL simple built-in routine calls .....	97
6.20.2	CHILL location built-in routine calls .....	97
6.20.3	CHILL value built-in routine calls .....	98
6.20.4	Dynamic storage handling built-in routines .....	102
7	Input and Output.....	104
7.1	I/O reference model.....	104
7.2	Association values.....	105
7.2.1	General .....	105
7.2.2	Attributes of association values.....	105
7.3	Access values .....	105
7.3.1	General .....	105
7.3.2	Attributes of access values .....	105
7.4	Built-in routines for input output.....	106
7.4.1	General .....	106
7.4.2	Associating an outside world object.....	106
7.4.3	Dissociating an outside world object.....	107
7.4.4	Accessing association attributes .....	107
7.4.5	Modifying association attributes .....	107
7.4.6	Connecting an access location.....	108
7.4.7	Disconnecting an access location .....	110
7.4.8	Accessing attributes of access locations.....	110
7.4.9	Data transfer operations.....	110
7.5	Text input output.....	112
7.5.1	General .....	112
7.5.2	Attributes of text values .....	113
7.5.3	Text transfer operations.....	113
7.5.4	Format control string .....	115
7.5.5	Conversion .....	116
7.5.6	Editing .....	119
7.5.7	I/O control .....	119
7.5.8	Accessing the attributes of a text location .....	120
8	Exception handling.....	122
8.1	General .....	122
8.2	Handlers .....	122
8.3	Handler identification.....	122
9	Time supervision .....	124
9.1	General .....	124
9.2	Timeoutable processes .....	124
9.3	Timing actions.....	124
9.3.1	Relative timing action.....	124
9.3.2	Absolute timing action .....	125
9.3.3	Cyclic timing action .....	125

	<i>Page</i>
9.4 Built-in routines for time.....	125
9.4.1 Duration built-in routines .....	126
9.4.2 Absolute time built-in routine .....	126
9.4.3 Timing built-in routine call .....	127
10 Program Structure.....	128
10.1 General .....	128
10.2 Reaches and nesting .....	129
10.3 Begin-end blocks.....	131
10.4 Procedure specifications and definitions .....	131
10.5 Process specifications and definitions .....	135
10.6 Modules.....	136
10.7 Regions.....	137
10.8 Program.....	137
10.9 Storage allocation and lifetime.....	137
10.10 Constructs for piecewise programming.....	138
10.10.1 Remote pieces.....	138
10.10.2 Spec modules, spec regions and contexts.....	139
10.10.3 Quasi statements.....	141
10.10.4 Matching between quasi defining occurrences and defining occurrences .....	142
10.11 Genericity .....	143
11 Concurrent execution.....	147
11.1 Processes, tasks, threads and their definitions .....	147
11.2 Mutual exclusion and regions.....	147
11.2.1 General .....	147
11.2.2 Regionality .....	148
11.3 Delaying of a thread .....	150
11.4 Re-activation of a thread .....	151
11.5 Signal definition statements .....	151
12 General semantic properties .....	152
12.1 Mode rules.....	152
12.1.1 Properties of modes and classes .....	152
12.1.1.1 Read-only property.....	152
12.1.1.2 Parameterisable modes .....	152
12.1.1.3 Referencing property.....	152
12.1.1.4 Tagged parameterised property .....	152
12.1.1.5 Non-value property .....	153
12.1.1.6 Root mode .....	153
12.1.1.7 Resulting class.....	153
12.1.2 Relations on modes and classes.....	154
12.1.2.1 General .....	154
12.1.2.2 Equivalence relations on modes .....	154
12.1.2.3 The relation similar .....	154
12.1.2.4 The relation v-equivalent.....	156
12.1.2.5 The relation equivalent.....	156
12.1.2.6 The relation l-equivalent .....	156
12.1.2.7 The relations equivalent and l-equivalent for fields .....	156
12.1.2.8 The relation equivalent for layout .....	157
12.1.2.9 The relation alike.....	157
12.1.2.10 The relation alike for fields .....	158
12.1.2.11 The relation novelty bound.....	159
12.1.2.12 The relation read-compatible.....	160
12.1.2.13 The relations dynamic equivalent and read-compatible .....	160
12.1.2.14 The relation restrictable.....	160
12.1.2.15 Compatibility between a mode and a class.....	161
12.1.2.16 Compatibility between classes .....	161
12.1.3 Definitions for moreta modes .....	162

	<i>Page</i>	
12.2	Visibility and name binding .....	162
12.2.1	Degrees of visibility .....	163
12.2.2	Visibility conditions and name binding.....	163
12.2.3	Visibility in reaches.....	163
12.2.3.1	General .....	163
12.2.3.2	Visibility statements.....	163
12.2.3.3	Prefix rename clause .....	163
12.2.3.4	Grant statement.....	166
12.2.3.5	Seize statement.....	167
12.2.4	Visibility of set element names .....	168
12.2.5	Visibility of field names .....	168
12.3	Case selection.....	169
12.4	Definition and summary of semantic categories .....	171
12.4.1	Names.....	171
12.4.2	Locations .....	172
12.4.3	Expressions and values.....	172
12.4.4	Miscellaneous semantic categories.....	173
13	Implementation options .....	174
13.1	Implementation defined built-in routines .....	174
13.2	Implementation defined integer modes .....	174
13.3	Implementation defined floating point modes.....	174
13.4	Implementation defined process names.....	174
13.5	Implementation defined handlers .....	174
13.6	Implementation defined exception names .....	174
13.7	Other implementation defined features .....	174
	Appendix I – Character set for CHILL .....	176
	Appendix II – Special symbols .....	177
	Appendix III – Special simple name strings .....	178
III.1	Reserved simple name strings .....	178
III.2	Predefined simple name strings.....	179
III.3	Exception names.....	179
	Appendix IV – Program examples.....	180
	Appendix V – Decommited features.....	210
1	Free directive (see 2.6).....	210
2	Integer modes syntax (see 3.4.2) .....	210
3	Set modes with holes (see 3.4.5) .....	210
4	Procedure modes syntax (see 3.7) .....	210
5	String modes syntax (see 3.11.2).....	210
6	Array modes syntax (see 3.11.3) .....	210
7	Level structure notation (see 3.11.5) .....	210
8	Map reference names (see 3.11.6).....	210
9	Based declarations (see 4.1.4) .....	210
10	Character string literals (see 5.2.4.6).....	211
11	Receive expressions (see Rec. Z.200, 1988, 5.3.9) .....	211
12	Addr notation (see 5.3.8).....	211
13	Assignment syntax (see 6.2).....	211
14	Case action syntax (see 6.4) .....	211
15	Do-for action syntax (see 6.5.2) .....	211

	<i>Page</i>
16	Explicit loop counters (see 6.5.2) ..... 211
17	Call action syntax (see 6.7)..... 211
18	RECURSEFAIL exception (see 6.7) ..... 211
19	Start action syntax (see 6.13)..... 212
20	Explicit value receive names (see 6.19) ..... 212
21	Blocks (see 8.1) ..... 212
22	Entry statement (see 8.4) ..... 212
23	Register names (see 8.4)..... 212
24	Recursive attribute (see Rec. Z.200, 1988, 10.4)..... 212
25	Quasi cause statements and quasi handlers (see 8.10.3)..... 212
26	Syntax of quasi statements (see Rec. Z.200, 1988, 10.10.3) ..... 212
27	Weakly visible names and visibility statements (see Rec. Z.200, 1988, 12.2.1) ..... 212
28	Weakly visible names and visibility statements (see 10.2.4.3)..... 213
29	Pervasiveness (see 10.2.4.4) ..... 213
30	Seizing by modulation name (see 10.2.4.5)..... 213
31	Predefined simple name strings (see III.2) ..... 213
	Appendix F – Index of production rules ..... 214

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 9496:1998

## INTERNATIONAL STANDARD

## ITU-T RECOMMENDATION

## CCITT HIGH LEVEL LANGUAGE (CHILL)

*(revised in 1996)***1 Introduction**

This recommendation defines the CCITT high level programming language CHILL. CHILL stands for CCITT High Level Language.

The following subclauses introduce some of the motivations behind the language design and provide an overview of the language features.

For information concerning the variety of introductory and training material on this subject, the reader is referred to the CCITT Manuals, "Introduction to CHILL" and "CHILL user's manual".

An alternative definition of CHILL, in a strict mathematical form (based on the VDM notation), is available in the CCITT Manual entitled "Formal definition of CHILL".

**1.1 General**

CHILL is a strongly typed, block structured language designed primarily for the implementation of large and complex embedded systems.

CHILL was designed to:

- enhance reliability and run time efficiency by means of extensive compile-time checking;
- be sufficiently flexible and powerful to encompass the required range of applications and to exploit a variety of hardware;
- provide facilities that encourage piecewise and modular development of large systems;
- cater for real-time applications by providing built-in concurrency and time supervision primitives;
- permit the generation of highly efficient object code;
- be easy to learn and use.

The expressive power inherent in the language design allow engineers to select the appropriate constructs from a rich set of facilities such that the resulting implementation can match the original specification more precisely.

Because CHILL is careful to distinguish between static and dynamic objects, nearly all the semantic checking can be achieved at compile time. This has obvious run time benefits. Violation of CHILL dynamic rules results in run-time exceptions which can be intercepted by an appropriate exception handler (however, generation of such implicit checks is optional, unless a user defined handler is explicitly specified).

CHILL permits programs to be written in a machine independent manner. The language itself is machine independent; however, particular compilation systems may require the provision of specific implementation defined objects. It should be noted that programs containing such objects will not, in general, be portable.

**1.2 Language survey**

A CHILL program consists essentially of three parts:

- a description of objects;
- a description of actions which are to be performed upon the objects;
- a description of the program structure.

Objects are described by data statements (declaration and definition statements), actions are described by action statements and the program structure is described by program structuring statements.

The manipulatable objects of CHILL are values and locations where values can be stored. The actions define the operations to be performed upon the objects and the order in which values are stored into and retrieved from locations. The program structure determines the lifetime and visibility of objects.

CHILL provides for extensive static checking of the use of objects in a given context.

In the following subclauses, a summary of the various CHILL concepts is given. Each subclause is an introduction to a main clause with the same title, describing the concept in detail.

### 1.3 Modes and classes

A location has a mode attached to it. The mode of a location defines the set of values which may reside in that location and other properties associated with it (note that not all properties of a location are determinable by its mode alone). Properties of locations are: size, internal structure, read-onliness, referability, etc. Properties of values are: internal representation, ordering, applicable operations, etc.

A value has a class attached to it. The class of a value determines the modes of the locations that may contain the value.

CHILL provides the following categories of modes:

- Discrete modes: Integer, character, boolean, set (enumerations) modes and ranges thereof.
- Real modes: Floating point modes and ranges thereof.
- Powerset modes: Sets of elements of some discrete mode.
- Reference modes: Bound references, free references and rows used as references to locations.
- Composite modes: String, array and structure modes.
- Procedure modes: Procedures considered as manipulatable data objects.
- Instance modes: Identifications for processes.
- Synchronisation modes: Event and buffer modes for process synchronisation and communication.
- Input-output modes: Association, access and text modes for input-output operations.
- Timing modes: Duration and absolute time modes for time supervision.
- Moreta modes: Module, region and task modes for object orientation with single inheritance.

CHILL provides denotations for a set of standard modes. Program defined modes can be introduced by means of mode definitions. Some language constructs have a so-called dynamic mode attached. A dynamic mode is a mode of which some properties can be determined only dynamically. Dynamic modes are always parameterised modes with run-time parameters. A mode that is not dynamic is called a static mode.

With moreta modes, CHILL supports object oriented programming in a very versatile manner. There are three kinds of modes for objects:

- Module modes: The values of these modes behave very much like modules and resemble therefore mostly the objects in classical object oriented programming (e.g. Smalltalk, C++, Eiffel).
- Region modes: The values of these modes behave very much like regions. Such objects are usually not found in classical object oriented programming.
- Task modes: The values of these modes have essentially the same structure as regions but have their own thread of control, and communication between them and other objects is done asynchronously.

Classes have no denotation in CHILL. They are introduced in the metalanguage only to describe static and dynamic context conditions.

### 1.4 Locations and their accesses

Locations are places where values can be stored or from which values can be obtained. In order to store or obtain a value, a location has to be accessed.

Declaration statements define names to be used for accessing a location. There are:

- 1) location declarations;
- 2) loc-identity declarations.

The first one creates locations and establishes access names to the newly created locations. The latter one establishes new access names for locations created elsewhere.

Apart from location declarations, new locations can be created by means of a *GETSTACK* or *ALLOCATE* built-in routine call yielding reference values (see below) to the newly created location.

A location may be **referable**. This means that a corresponding reference value exists for the location. This reference value is obtained as the result of the referencing operation, applied to the **referable** location. By dereferencing a reference value, the referred location is obtained. CHILL requires certain locations to be **referable** and others to be not **referable**, but for other locations it is left to the implementation to decide whether or not they are **referable**. Referability must be a statically determinable property of locations.

A location may have a **read-only** mode, which means that it can only be accessed to obtain a value and not to store a new value into it (except when initialising).

A location may be composite, which means that it has sub-locations which can be accessed separately. A sub-location is not necessarily **referable**. A location containing at least one **read-only** sub-location is said to have the **read-only property**. The accessing methods delivering sub-locations (or sub-values) are indexing and slicing for strings and for arrays, and selection for structures.

A location has a mode attached. If this mode is dynamic, the location is called a dynamic mode location.

The following properties of a location, although statically determinable, are not part of the mode:

**referability:** whether or not a reference value exists for the location;

**storage class:** whether or not it is statically allocated;

**regionality:** whether or not the location is declared within a region.

## 1.5 Values and their operations

Values are basic objects on which specific operations are defined. A value is either a (CHILL) defined value or an **undefined** value (in the CHILL sense). The usage of an undefined value in specified contexts results in an undefined situation (in the CHILL sense) and the program is considered to be incorrect.

CHILL allows locations to be used in contexts where values are required. In this case, the location is accessed to obtain the value contained in it.

A value has a class attached. **Strong** values are values that besides their class also have a mode attached. In that case the value is always one of the values defined by the mode. The class is used for compatibility checking and the mode for describing properties of the value. Some contexts require those properties to be known and a **strong** value will then be required.

A value may be **literal**, in which case it denotes an implementation independent discrete value, known at compile time. A value may be **constant**, in which case it always delivers the same value, i.e. it need only be evaluated once. When the context requires a **literal** or **constant** value, the value is assumed to be evaluated before run-time and therefore cannot generate a run-time exception. A value may be **intra-regional**, in which case it can refer somehow to locations declared within a region. A value may be composite, i.e. contain sub-values.

Synonym definition statements establish new names to denote **constant** values.

## 1.6 Actions

Actions constitute the algorithmic part of a CHILL program.

The assignment action stores a (computed) value into one or more locations. The procedure call invokes a procedure, a built-in routine call invokes a built-in routine (a built-in routine is a procedure whose definition need not be written in CHILL and whose parameter and result mechanism may be more general). To return from and/or establish the result of a procedure call, the return and result actions are used.

To control the sequential action flow, CHILL provides the following flow of control actions:

- If action: For a two-way branch.
- Case action: For a multiple branch. The selection of the branch may be based upon several values, similarly to a decision table.
- Do action: For iteration or bracketing.
- Exit action: For leaving a bracketed action or a module in a structured manner.
- Cause action: To cause a specific exception.
- Goto action: For unconditional transfer to a labelled program point.

Action and data statements can be grouped together to form a module or begin-end block, which form a (compound) action.

To control the concurrent action flow, CHILL provides the start, stop, delay, continue, send, delay case, and receive case actions, and receive and start expressions.

## 1.7 Input and output

The input and output facilities of CHILL provide the means to communicate with a variety of devices in the outside world.

The input-output reference model knows three states. In the free state there is no interaction with the outside world.

Through an *ASSOCIATE* operation, the file handling state is entered. In the file handling state there are locations of association mode, which denote outside world objects. It is possible via built-in routines to read and modify the language defined attributes of associations, i.e. **existing**, **readable**, **writable**, **indexable**, **sequencible** and **variable**. File creation and deletion are also done in the file handling state.

Through the *CONNECT* operation, a location of access mode is connected to a location of an association mode, and the data transfer state is entered. The *CONNECT* operation allows positioning of a **base** index in a file. In the data transfer state various attributes of locations of access mode can be inspected and the data transfer operations *READRECORD* and *WRITERECORD* can be applied.

Through the text transfer operations, CHILL values can be represented in a human-readable form which can be transferred to or from a file or a CHILL location.

## 1.8 Exception handling

The dynamic semantic conditions of CHILL are those (non context-free) conditions that, in general, cannot be statically determined. (It is left to the implementation to decide whether or not to generate code to test the dynamic conditions at run time, unless an appropriate handler is explicitly specified.) The violation of a dynamic semantic rule causes a run-time exception; however, if an implementation can determine statically that a dynamic condition will be violated, it may reject the program.

Exceptions can also be caused by the execution of a cause action or, conditionally, by the execution of an assert action. When, at a given program point, an exception occurs, control is transferred to the associated handler for that exception, if one is specified. Whether or not a handler is specified for an exception at a given point can be statically determined. If no explicit handler is specified, control may be transferred to an implementation defined exception handler.

Exceptions have a name, which is either a CHILL defined exception name, an implementation defined exception name, or a program defined exception name. Note that when a handler is specified for an exception name, the associated dynamic condition must be checked.

## 1.9 Time supervision

Time supervision facilities of CHILL provide the means to react to the elapsing of time in the external world. A process becomes **timeoutable** when it reaches a well-defined point in the execution of certain actions. At this point it may be interrupted. When this happens, control is transferred to an appropriate handler.

Programs may detect the elapsing of a period of time or may synchronise to an absolute point of time or at precise intervals without cumulated drifts. Built-in routines for time are provided to convert absolute time values and duration values into integer values, to suspend a process until a time supervision expires.

## 1.10 Program structure

The program structuring statements are the begin-end block, module, procedure, process, region and moreta mode. The program structuring statements provide the means of controlling the lifetime of locations and the visibility of names.

The lifetime of a location is the time during which a location exists within the program. Locations can be explicitly declared (in a location declaration) or generated (*GETSTACK* or *ALLOCATE* built-in routine call), or they can be implicitly declared or generated as the result of the use of language constructs.

A name is said to be **visible** at a certain point in the program if it may be used at that point. The scope of a name encompasses all the points where it is **visible**, i.e. where the denoted object is identified by that name.

Begin-end blocks determine both visibility of names and lifetime of locations.

Modules are provided to restrict the visibility of names to protect against unauthorised usage. By means of visibility statements, it is possible to exercise control over the visibility of names in various program parts.

A procedure is a (possibly parameterised) sub-program that may be invoked (called) at different places within a program. It may return a value (value procedure) or a location (location procedure), or deliver no result. In the latter case the procedure can only be called in a procedure call action.

Processes, task locations, regions and region locations provide the means by which a structure of concurrent executions can be achieved.

Generic templates provide the means by which generic modules, regions, procedures, processes and moreta modes can be constructed. These templates can be parameterised by SYN constants, modes and procedures. Generic instantiation statements are used to obtain (nongeneric) modules, regions, procedures, processes and moreta modes which are called generic instances. A generic instance is obtained from a generic template T by replacing in T the formal generic parameters with the corresponding actual generic parameters.

A complete CHILL program is a list of program units that is considered to be surrounded by an (imaginary) process definition. This outermost process is started by the system under whose control the program is executed. A program unit can be a module, a region, a moreta synmode definition statement, a moreta newmode definition statement or a generic template.

Constructs are provided to facilitate various ways of piecewise development of programs. A spec module and spec region are used to define the static properties of a program piece, a context is used to define the static properties of seized names. In addition it is possible to specify that the text of a program piece is to be found somewhere else through the remote facility.

## 1.11 Concurrent execution

CHILL allows for the concurrent execution of program units. A thread (process or task) is the unit of concurrent execution. The evaluation of a start expression causes the creation of a new process of the indicated process definition. The process is then considered to be executed concurrently with the starting thread. CHILL allows for one or more processes with the same or different definition to be active at one time. The stop action, executed by a process or a task, causes its termination.

A thread is always in one of two states; it can be active or delayed. The transition from active to delayed is called the delaying of the thread; the transition from delayed to active is called the re-activation of the thread. The execution of delaying actions on events, or receiving actions on buffers or signals, or sending actions on buffers, or call action to a component procedure of a region location, or call action to a component procedure of a task location in case there is not enough storage to perform can cause the executing thread to become delayed. The execution of a continue action on events, or sending actions on buffers or signals, or receiving actions on buffers, or release of a region location, or at the beginning of the execution of an externally called component procedure of a task location can cause a delayed thread to become active again.

Buffers and events are locations with restricted use. The operations send, receive and receive case are defined on buffers; the operations delay, delay case and continue are defined on events. Buffers are a means of synchronising and transmitting information between processes. Events are used only for synchronisation. Signals are defined in signal definition statements. They denote functions for composing and decomposing lists of values transmitted between processes. Send actions and receive case actions provide for communication of a list of values and for synchronisation.

A region or region location is a special kind of module. Its use is to provide for mutually exclusive access to data structures that are shared by several threads.

### 1.12 General semantic properties

The semantic (non context-free) conditions of CHILL are the mode and class compatibility conditions (mode checking) and the visibility conditions (scope checking). The mode rules determine how names may be used; the scope rules determine where names may be used.

The mode rules are formulated in terms of compatibility requirements between modes, between classes and between modes and classes. The compatibility requirements between modes and classes and between classes themselves are defined in terms of equivalence relations between modes. If dynamic modes are involved, mode checking is partly dynamic.

The scope rules determine the visibility of names through the program structure and explicit visibility statements. The explicit visibility statements influence the scope of the mentioned names. Names introduced in a program have a place where they are defined or declared. This place is called the defining occurrence of the name. The places where the name is used are called applied occurrences of the name. The name binding rules associate a unique defining occurrence with each applied occurrence of the name.

### 1.13 Implementation options

CHILL allows for implementation defined integer modes, implementation defined built-in routines, implementation defined **process** names, implementation defined exception handlers and implementation defined exception names.

An implementation defined integer mode must be denoted by an implementation defined **mode** name. This name is considered to be defined in a newmode definition statement that is not specified in CHILL. Extending the existing CHILL-defined arithmetic operations to the implementation defined integer modes is allowed within the framework of the CHILL syntactic and semantic rules. Examples of implementation defined integer modes are long integers, and short integers.

A built-in routine is a procedure whose definition need not be written in CHILL and that may have a more general parameter passing and result transmission scheme than CHILL procedures.

A built-in **process** name is a process name whose definition need not be written in CHILL and that may have a more general parameter passing scheme than CHILL processes. A CHILL process may cooperate with built-in processes or start such processes.

An implementation defined exception handler is a handler appended to a process definition. If this handler receives control after the occurrence of an exception, the implementation decides which actions are to be taken. An implementation defined exception is caused if an implementation defined dynamic condition is violated.

## 2 Preliminaries

### 2.1 The metalanguage

The CHILL description consists of two parts:

- the description of the context-free syntax;
- the description of the semantic conditions.

#### 2.1.1 The context-free syntax description

The context-free syntax is described using an extension of the Backus-Naur Form. Syntactic categories are indicated by one or more English words, written in slanted characters, enclosed between angular brackets (< and >). This indicator is called a non-terminal symbol. For each non-terminal symbol, a production rule is given in an appropriate syntax section. A production rule for a non-terminal symbol consists of the non-terminal symbol at the lefthand side of the symbol  $::=$ , and one or more constructs, consisting of non-terminal and/or terminal symbols at the right-hand side. These constructs are separated by a vertical bar ( / ) to denote alternative productions for the non-terminal symbol.

Sometimes the non-terminal symbol includes an underlined part. This underlined part does not form part of the context-free description but defines a semantic category (see 2.1.2).

Syntactic elements may be grouped together by using curly brackets ( { and } ). Repetition of curly bracketed groups is indicated by an asterisk (\*) or plus (+). An asterisk indicates that the group is optional and can be further repeated any number of times; a plus indicates that the group must be present and can be further repeated any number of times. For example, { A }\* stands for any sequence of A's, including zero, while { A }+ stands for any sequence of at least one A. If syntactic elements are grouped using square brackets ( [ and ] ), then the group is optional. A curly or square bracketed group may contain one or more vertical bars, indicating alternative syntactic elements.

A distinction is made between strict syntax, for which the semantic conditions are given directly, and derived syntax. The derived syntax is considered to be an extension of the strict syntax and the semantics for the derived syntax is indirectly explained in terms of the associated strict syntax.

It is to be noted that the context-free syntax description is chosen to suit the semantic description in this document and is not made to suit any particular parsing algorithm (e.g. there are some context-free ambiguities introduced in the interest of clarity). The ambiguities are resolved using the semantic category of the syntactic elements.

#### 2.1.2 The semantic description

Each syntactic category (non-terminal symbol) is described in subclauses **semantics**, **static properties**, **dynamic properties**, **static conditions** and **dynamic conditions**.

The subclause **semantics** describes the concepts denoted by the syntactic categories (i.e. their meaning and behaviour).

The subclause **static properties** defines statically determinable semantic properties of the syntactic category. These properties are used in the formulation of static and/or dynamic conditions in the sections where the syntactic category is used.

The subclause **dynamic properties** defines the properties of the syntactic category, which are known only dynamically.

The subclause **static conditions** describes the context-dependent, statically checkable conditions which must be fulfilled when the syntactic category is used. Some static conditions are expressed in the syntax by means of an underlined part in the non-terminal symbol (see 2.1.1). This use requires the non-terminal to be of a specific semantic category. E.g. *boolean expression* is identical to <expression> in the context-free sense, but semantically it requires the *expression* to be of a boolean class.

The subclause **dynamic conditions** describes the context-dependent conditions that must be fulfilled during execution. In some cases, conditions are static if no dynamic modes are involved. In those cases, the condition is mentioned under **static conditions** and referred to under **dynamic conditions**. In other cases, dynamic conditions can be checked statically; an implementation may treat this as a violation of a static condition.

In the semantic description, different fonts are used in the following ways: slanted font (without < and >) is used to indicate syntactic objects; corresponding terms in roman font indicate corresponding semantic objects (e.g. a *location* denotes a location). Bolding is used to name semantic properties; sometimes a property can be expressed syntactically as well as semantically (e.g. the sentence “the *expression* is **constant**” means the same as “the *expression* is a constant expression”).

Unless otherwise specified, the semantics, properties and conditions described in the subclause of a syntactic category hold regardless of the context in which in other subclauses that syntactic category may appear.

The properties of a syntactic category *A* that has a production rule of the form *A* ::= *B*, where *B* is a syntactic category, are the same as *B* unless otherwise specified.

In this Recommendation | International Standard, virtual names are introduced to describe modes, locations and values which do not occur explicitly in the program text. In such cases the name is preceded by an ampersand (&) symbol. These names are introduced for descriptive purposes only.

**2.1.3 The examples**

For most syntax subclauses, there is a subclause **examples** giving one or more examples of the defined syntactic categories. These examples are extracted from a set of program examples contained in Appendix IV. References indicate via which syntax rule each example is produced and from which example it is taken.

E.g. 6.20 *(d+5)/5* (1.2) indicates an example of the terminal string *(d+5)/5*, produced via rule (1.2) of the appropriate syntax subclause, taken from program example no. 6 line 20.

**2.1.4 The binding rules in the metalanguage**

Sometimes the semantic description mentions CHILL **special** simple name strings (see Appendix III). These **special** simple name strings are always used with their CHILL meaning and are therefore not influenced by the binding rules of an actual CHILL program.

**2.2 Vocabulary**

Programs are represented using the CHILL character set (see Appendix I). The alphabet is represented by the syntactic category <character>, from which any character that is in the CHILL character set can be derived as terminal production.

The lexical elements of CHILL are:

- special symbols;
- simple name strings;
- literals.

The special symbols are listed in Appendix III. They can be formed by a single character or by character combinations.

Simple name strings are formed according to the following syntax:

**syntax:**

```

<simple name string> ::=                                     (1)
    <letter> { <letter> | <digit> | _ } *                    (1.1)

<letter> ::=                                               (2)
    A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M      (2.1)
    | N | O | P | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y | Z    (2.2)
    | a | b | c | d | e | f | g | h | i | j | k | l | m    (2.3)
    | n | o | p | q | r | s | t | u | v | w | x | y | z    (2.4)

<digit> ::=                                                (3)
    0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9                  (3.1)
    
```

**semantics:** The underline character ( \_ ) forms part of the simple name string, e.g. the simple name string *life\_time* is different from the simple name string *lifetime*. Lower case and upper case letters are different, e.g. *Status* and *status* are two different simple name strings.

The language has a number of **special** simple name strings with predetermined meanings (see Appendix III). Some of them are **reserved**, i.e. they cannot be used for other purposes.

The **special** simple name strings in a piece must either all be in upper case representation or all be in lower case representation. The **reserved** simple name strings are only reserved in the chosen representation (e.g. if the lower case fashion is chosen, **row** is reserved, **ROW** is not).

**static conditions:** A *simple name string* may not be one of the **reserved** simple name strings (see III.1).

### 2.3 The use of spaces

A sequence of one or more spaces is allowed before and after each lexical element. Such a sequence is called a delimiter. Lexical elements are also terminated by the first character that cannot be part of the lexical element. For instance, *IFBTHEN* will be considered a *simple name string* and not as the beginning of an action **IF B THEN**, */\** will be considered as the concatenation symbol (*/*) followed by an asterisk (\*) and not as a divide symbol (*/*) followed by a comment opening bracket (*/\**).

### 2.4 Comments

**syntax:**

<i>&lt;comment&gt;</i> ::=	(1)
<i>&lt;bracketed comment&gt;</i>	(1.1)
<i>&lt;line-end comment&gt;</i>	(1.2)
<i>&lt;bracketed comment&gt;</i> ::=	(2)
/* <i>&lt;character string&gt;</i> */	(2.1)
<i>&lt;line-end comment&gt;</i> ::=	(3)
-- <i>&lt;character string&gt;</i> <i>&lt;end-of-line&gt;</i>	(3.1)
<i>&lt;character string&gt;</i> ::=	(4)
{ <i>&lt;character&gt;</i> }*	(4.1)

NOTE – *end-of-line* denotes the end of the line in which the comment occurs.

**semantics:** A *comment* conveys information to the reader of a program. It has no influence on the program semantics.

A *comment* may be inserted at all places where spaces are allowed as delimiters.

A *bracketed comment* is terminated by the first occurrence of the special sequence: *\*/*. A *line-end comment* is terminated by the first occurrence of the end of the line.

**examples:**

4.1 <i>/* from collected algorithms from CACM no. 93 */</i>	(2.1)
---	-------

### 2.5 Format effectors

The format effectors BS (Backspace), CR (Carriage return), FF (Form feed), HT (Horizontal tabulation), LF (Line feed), VT (Vertical tabulation) of the CHILL character set (see Appendix I, positions FE<sub>0</sub> to FE<sub>5</sub>) and the *end-of-line* are not mentioned in the CHILL context-free syntax description. When used, they have the same delimiting effect as a space. Spaces and format effectors may not occur within lexical elements (except character string literals).

### 2.6 Compiler directives

**syntax:**

<i>&lt;directive clause&gt;</i> ::=	(1)
◊ <i>&lt;directive&gt;</i> { , <i>&lt;directive&gt;</i> }* ◊	(1.1)

*<directive>* ::= (2)  
                   *<implementation directive>* (2.1)

**semantics:** A directive clause conveys information to the compiler. This information is specified in an implementation defined format.

An implementation directive must not influence the program semantics, i.e. a program with implementation directives is correct, in the CHILL sense if, and only if, it is correct without these directives.

A *directive clause* is terminated by the first occurrence of the directive ending symbol (<>). A *directive* may contain any character of the character set (see Appendix I).

**static properties:** A *directive clause* may be inserted at any place where spaces are allowed as delimiters. It has the same delimiting effect as a space. The names used in a *directive clause* follow an implementation defined name binding scheme which does not influence the CHILL name binding rules (see 12.2).

## 2.7 Names and their defining occurrences

**syntax:**

*<name>* ::= (1)  
           *<name string>* (1.1)  
           | *<qualified name>* (1.2)  
           | *<moreta component name>* (1.3)

*<name string>* ::= (2)  
           *<simple name string>* (2.1)  
           | *<prefixed name string>* (2.2)

*<prefixed name string>* ::= (3)  
           *<prefix>* ! *<simple name string>* (3.1)

*<prefix>* ::= (4)  
           *<simple prefix>* { ! *<simple prefix>* }\* (4.1)

*<simple prefix>* ::= (5)  
           *<simple name string>* (5.1)

*<defining occurrence>* ::= (6)  
           *<simple name string>* (6.1)

*<defining occurrence list>* ::= (7)  
           *<defining occurrence>* { , *<defining occurrence>* }\* (7.1)

*<set element name>* ::= (8)  
           *<simple name string>* (8.1)

*<set element name defining occurrence>* ::= (9)  
           *<simple name string>* (9.1)

*<field name>* ::= (10)  
           *<simple name string>* (10.1)

*<field name defining occurrence>* ::= (11)  
           *<simple name string>* (11.1)

*<field name defining occurrence list>* ::= (12)  
           *<field name defining occurrence>* { , *<field name defining occurrence>* }\* (12.1)

*<exception name>* ::= (13)  
           *<simple name string>* (13.1)  
           | *<prefixed name string>* (13.2)

*<text reference name>* ::= (14)  
           *<simple name string>* (14.1)  
           | *<prefixed name string>* (14.2)

$\langle \text{component name} \rangle ::=$	(15)
$\langle \text{simple name string} \rangle$	(15.1)
$\langle \text{component name defining occurrence} \rangle ::=$	(16)
$\langle \text{simple name string} \rangle$	(16.1)
$\langle \text{qualified name} \rangle ::=$	(17)
$\langle \text{simple name string} \rangle ! \langle \text{component name} \rangle$	(17.1)
$\langle \text{moreta component name} \rangle ::=$	(18)
$\langle \text{moreta location} \rangle . \{ \langle \text{simple name string} \rangle   \langle \text{qualified name} \rangle \}$	(18.1)

**semantics:** Names in a program denote objects. Given an occurrence of a *name* (formally: an occurrence of a terminal production of *name*) in a program, the binding rules of 12.2 provide *defining occurrences* (formally: occurrences of terminal productions of *defining occurrence*) to which that (occurrence of) *name* is **bound**. The *name* then denotes the object defined or declared by the *defining occurrences*. (There can be more than one *defining occurrence* for a *name* in the case of *names* with **quasi** *defining occurrences* and in the case of *names* of components of *moreta modes*.)

*Defining occurrences* are said to define the *name*. A *name* is said to be an applied occurrence of the name created by the *defining occurrence* to which it is **bound**. The *name* has its rightmost *simple name string* equal to that of the name.

Similarly, field names are **bound** to field name defining occurrences and denote the fields (of a structure mode) defined by those field name defining occurrences. *Moreta component names* are bound to *component defining occurrences* and denote the components (of a moreta mode) defined by those *component name defining occurrences*.

Exception names are used to identify exception handlers according to the rules stated in clause 8.

Text reference names are used to identify descriptions of pieces of source text in an implementation defined way, subject to the rules in 10.10.1.

When a name is **bound** to more than one defining occurrence, each of the defining occurrences to which the name is **bound** defines or declares the same object (see 10.10 and 12.2.2 for precise rules).

*Qualified names* are used to identify components of *moreta modes*.

**definition of notation:** Given a *name string* NS, and a string of characters P, which is either a *prefix* or is empty, the result of prefixing NS with P, written P ! NS, is defined as follows:

- if P is empty, then P ! NS is NS;
- otherwise P ! NS is the name string obtained by concatenating all the characters in P, a prefixing operator and all the characters in NS.

For example, if P is “q ! r” and NS is “s ! n” then P ! NS is “q ! r ! s ! n”.

**static properties:** Each *simple name string* has a **canonical** name string attached which is the *simple name string* itself. A *name string* has a **canonical** name string attached which is:

- if the *name string* is a *simple name string*, then the **canonical** name string of that *simple name string*;
- if the *name string* is a *prefixed name string*, then the concatenation in left to right order of all *simple name strings* in the *name string*, separated by prefixing operators, i.e. interspersed spaces, comments and format effectors (if any) are left out.

In the rest of this Recommendation | International Standard:

- the name string of a *name*, *exception name* or *text reference name* is used to denote the **canonical** name string of the *name string* in that *name*, *exception name* or *text reference name*, respectively;
- the name string of a *defining occurrence*, *field name*, *field name defining occurrence*, *moreta component name* or *moreta component defining occurrence* is used to denote the **canonical** name string of the *simple name string* in that *defining occurrence*, *field name*, *field name defining occurrence*, *moreta component name* or *moreta component defining occurrence*, respectively.

The binding rules are such that:

- names with a simple name string are **bound** to defining occurrences with the same name string;
- names with a prefixed name string are **bound** to defining occurrences with the same name string as the rightmost simple name string in the prefixed name string of the name;
- field names are **bound** to field name defining occurrences with the same name string as the field names;
- *moreta component names* are bound to *moreta component name defining occurrences* with the same *name string* as the *moreta component names*.

A *name* inherits all the static properties attached to the name defined by the *defining occurrence* to which it is **bound**. A *field name* inherits all static properties attached to the field name defined by the *field name defining occurrence* to which it is **bound**. A *moreta component name* inherits all static properties attached to the *moreta component name* defined by the *moreta component name defining occurrence* to which it is bound.

**static conditions:** The *simple name string* denoted in a *qualified name* and followed by ! must be a *moreta mode name*.

If a qualified name of the form “M ! component name” occurs outside the definition of the moreta mode M, then the component name must be the name of a SYN, a SYNMODE, or a NEWMODE component of M.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 9496:1998

### 3 Modes and classes

#### 3.1 General

A location has a mode attached to it; a value has a class attached to it. The mode attached to a location defines the set of values that may be contained in the location, the access methods of the location and the allowed operations on the values. The class attached to a value is a means of determining the modes of the locations that may contain the value. Some values are **strong**. A **strong** value has a class and a mode attached. **Strong** values are required in those value contexts where mode information is needed.

##### 3.1.1 Modes

CHILL has static modes (i.e. modes for which all properties are statically determinable) and dynamic modes (i.e. modes for which some properties are only known at run time). Dynamic modes are always parameterised modes with run-time parameters.

Static modes are terminal productions of the syntactic category *mode*.

Modes are also parameterised by values not explicitly denoted in the program text.

##### 3.1.2 Classes

Classes have no denotation in CHILL.

The following kinds of classes exist and any value in a CHILL program has a class of one of these kinds:

For a mode M there exists the M-value class. All values with such a class and only those values are **strong** and the mode attached to the value is M.

- For a mode M there exists the M-derived class.
- For any mode M there exists the M-reference class.
- The **null** class.
- The **all** class.

The last two classes are constant classes, i.e. they do not depend on a mode M. A class is said to be dynamic if, and only if, it is an M-value class, an M-derived class, or an M-reference class, where M is a dynamic mode.

##### 3.1.3 Properties of, and relations between, modes and classes

Modes in CHILL have properties. These may be hereditary or non-hereditary properties. A hereditary property is inherited from a defining mode to a **mode** name defined by it. Below a summary is given of the properties that apply to all modes (except for the first, they are all defined in 12.1):

- A mode has a **novelty** (defined in 3.2.2, 3.2.3 and 3.3).
- A mode can have the **read-only property**.
- A mode can be **parameterisable**.
- A mode can have the **referencing property**.
- A mode can have the **tagged parameterised property**.
- A mode can have the **non-value property**.

Classes in CHILL may have the following properties (defined in 12.1):

- A class can have a **root** mode.
- One or more classes may have a **resulting class**.

Operations in CHILL are determined by the modes and classes of locations and values. This is expressed by the mode checking rules which are defined in 12.1 as a number of relations between modes and classes. There exists the following relations:

- Two modes can be **similar**.

- Two modes can be **v-equivalent**.
- Two modes can be **equivalent**.
- Two modes can be **l-equivalent**.
- Two modes can be **alike**.
- Two modes can be **novelty bound**.
- Two modes can be **read-compatible**.
- Two modes can be **dynamic read-compatible**.
- Two modes can be **dynamic equivalent**.
- A mode can be **restrictable** to a mode.
- A mode can be **compatible** with a class.
- A class can be **compatible** with a class.

## 3.2 Mode definitions

### 3.2.1 General

**syntax:**

<i>&lt;mode definition&gt;</i> ::=	(1)
<i>&lt;defining occurrence list&gt;</i> = <i>&lt;defining mode&gt;</i>	(1.1)
<i>&lt;defining mode&gt;</i> ::=	(2)
<i>&lt;mode&gt;</i>	(2.1)

**derived syntax:** A *mode definition* where the *defining occurrence list* consists of more than one *defining occurrence* is derived from several mode definitions, one for each *defining occurrence*, separated by commas, with the same *defining mode*. For example:

**NEWMODE** *dollar, pound* = *INT*;

is derived from:

**NEWMODE** *dollar* = *INT*; *pound* = *INT*;

**semantics:** A mode definition defines a name that denotes the specified mode. Mode definitions occur in *synmode* and *newmode* definition statements. A *synmode* is **synonymous** with its defining mode. A *newmode* is not **synonymous** with its defining mode. The difference is defined in terms of the property **novelty**, that is used in the mode checking (see 12.1).

**static properties:** A *defining occurrence* in a *mode definition* defines a **mode** name.

Predefined **mode** names, implementation defined integer **mode** names and implementation defined floating point **mode** names (if any, see 3.4.2 and 3.5.1) are also **mode** names.

A **mode** name has a **defining** mode which is the *defining mode* in the *mode definition* which defines it. (For predefined and implementation defined **mode** names this **defining** mode is a virtual mode). The hereditary properties of a **mode** name are those of its **defining** mode.

A set of recursive definitions is a set of mode definitions or synonym definitions (see 5.1) such that the *defining mode* in each *mode definition* or *constant value* or *mode* in each *synonym definition* is, or directly contains, a **mode** name or a **synonym** name defined by a definition in the set.

A set of recursive mode definitions is a set of recursive definitions having only mode definitions.

Any mode being or containing a **mode** name defined in a set of recursive mode definitions is said to denote a recursive mode. A path in a set of recursive mode definitions is a list of **mode** names, each name indexed with a marker such that:

- all names in the path have a different definition;





- otherwise its **novelty** is **nil**.

The **novelty** of a mode that is a *mode name* (**READ** *mode name*) is defined in 3.2.2 and 3.2.3.

- A **size** that is the value delivered by *SIZE* (&*M*), where &*M* is a virtual **symmode** name **synonymous** with the *mode*.

### 3.4 Discrete modes

#### 3.4.1 General

**syntax:**

```

<discrete mode> ::=                                     (1)
    <integer mode>                                     (1.1)
    | <boolean mode>                                   (1.2)
    | <character mode>                                 (1.3)
    | <set mode>                                       (1.4)
    | <discrete range mode>                           (1.5)
  
```

**semantics:** A discrete mode defines sets and subsets of totally-ordered values.

#### 3.4.2 Integer modes

**syntax:**

```

<integer mode> ::=                                     (1)
    <integer mode name>                               (1.1)
  
```

**predefined names:** The name *INT* is predefined as an **integer mode** name.

**semantics:** An integer mode defines a set of signed integer values between implementation defined bounds over which the usual ordering and arithmetic operations are defined (see 5.3). An implementation may define other integer modes with different bounds (e.g. *LONG\_INT*, *SHORT\_INT*, *UNSIGNED\_INT*) that may also be used as **parent** modes for ranges (see 13.2). The &*INT* mode is introduced as the virtual mode that contains all the values of all **predefined** integer modes defined by the implementation. The internal representation of an integer value is the integer value itself. Note that &*INT* is not a **predefined** mode (although it may have the same bounds as those of a **predefined** integer mode).

**static properties:** An integer mode has the following hereditary properties:

- An **upper bound** and a **lower bound** which are the literals denoting respectively the highest and lowest value defined by the integer mode. They are implementation defined.
- A **number of values** which is **upper bound** – **lower bound** + 1.

**examples:**

```

1.5      INT                                           (1.1)
  
```

#### 3.4.3 Boolean modes

**syntax:**

```

<boolean mode> ::=                                     (1)
    <boolean mode name>                               (1.1)
  
```

**predefined names:** The name *BOOL* is predefined as a **boolean mode** name.

**semantics:** A boolean mode defines the logical truth values (*TRUE* and *FALSE*), with the usual boolean operations (see 5.3). The internal representations of *FALSE* and *TRUE* are the integer values 0 and 1, respectively. This representation defines the ordering of the values.

**static properties:** A boolean mode has the following hereditary properties:

- An **upper bound** which is *TRUE*, and a **lower bound** which is *FALSE*.





A discrete range mode has the following hereditary properties:

- An **upper bound** and a **lower bound** which are the literals denoting the values delivered by *lower bound* and *upper bound*, respectively, in the *literal range*.
- A **number of values** which is the value delivered by  $NUM(U) - NUM(L) + 1$ , where  $U$  and  $L$  denote respectively the **upper bound** and **lower bound** of the discrete range mode.
- It is a **numbered** range mode if its **parent** mode is a **numbered** set mode.

**static conditions:** The classes of *upper bound* and *lower bound* must be **compatible** and both must be **compatible** with the *discrete mode name*, if specified.

*Lower bound* must deliver a value that is less than or equal to the value delivered by *upper bound*, and both values must belong to the set of values defined by *discrete mode name*, if specified.

The *integer literal expression* in case of **BIN** must deliver a non-negative value.

If the **parent** mode is an integer mode, there must exist a **predefined** integer mode that contains the set of values included between the **lower bound** and the **upper bound**.

If the discrete range mode is of the form:

**RANGE** ( <literal range> ) or <discrete mode name> ( <literal range> )

then the evaluation of the 1.*lower bound*, 2.*upper bound*, must not depend directly or indirectly on the value of the 1.**lower bound**, 2.**upper bound** of the discrete range mode. If the discrete range mode is of the form:

**BIN** ( <integer literal expression> )

then the evaluation of the *integer literal expression* must not depend directly or indirectly on the value of the **upper bound** of the discrete range mode.

**examples:**

9.5	<i>INT</i> (2:max)	(1.1)
11.12	<i>line</i>	(1.4)

### 3.5 Real modes

**syntax:**

<real mode> ::=	(1)
<floating point mode>	(1.1)
<floating point range mode>	(1.2)

**semantics:** A real mode specifies a set of numerical values which approximate a continuous range of real numbers.

#### 3.5.1 Floating point modes

**syntax:**

<floating point mode> ::=	(1)
<floating point mode name>	(1.1)

**predefined names:** The name *FLOAT* is predefined as a **floating point mode** name.

**semantics:** A floating point mode defines a set of numeric approximations to a range of real values, together with their minimum relative accuracy, between implementation defined bounds, over which the usual ordering and arithmetic operations are defined (see 5.3). This set contains only the values which can be represented by the implementation. An implementation may define other floating point modes with different bounds and/or **precision** (e.g. *LONG\_FLOAT*, *SHORT\_FLOAT*) that may also be used as **parent** modes for ranges (see 13.3). The *&FLOAT* mode is introduced as the virtual mode that contains all the values of all **predefined** floating point modes defined by the implementation. The internal representation of a floating point value is the floating point value itself. Note that *&FLOAT* is not a **predefined** mode (although it may have the same bounds as those of a **predefined** floating point mode).

**static properties:** A floating point mode has the following hereditary properties:

- An **upper bound** and a **lower bound** which are the literals denoting respectively the highest and lowest value defined by the floating point mode. They are implementation defined.
- A **precision** which is the maximum number of significant decimal digits defined by the mode.
- A **positive lower limit** and a **negative upper limit** which are the literals denoting respectively the smallest positive value and the largest negative value exactly representable in the floating point mode, zero excluded.

**examples:**

*FLOAT* (1.1)

### 3.5.2 Floating point range modes

**syntax:**

*<floating point range mode> ::=* (1)

*<floating point mode name> ( <float value range> )* (1.1)

| **RANGE** ( <float value range> [ , <significant digits> ] )

 (1.2)

| *<floating point range mode name>* (1.3)

*<float value range> ::=* (2)

*<lower float bound> : <upper float bound>* (2.1)

*<lower float bound> ::=* (3)

*<floating point literal expression>* (3.1)

*<upper float bound> ::=* (4)

*<floating point literal expression>* (4.1)

*<significant digits> ::=* (5)

*<integer literal expression>* (5.1)

**semantics:** A floating point range mode defines the set of values ranging between the bounds specified (bounds included) by *float value range* with the number of significant digits specified by *significant digits*. The range is taken from a specific **parent** mode that determines the operations on and ordering of the range values. E.g. **RANGE** (−10.0E1 : 10.0E1, 2) denotes the values: −10.0, −9.9, ..., −0.11, −0.1, 0, 0.1, ..., 10.0.

**static properties:** A floating point range mode has the following non-hereditary property: it has a **parent** mode, defined as follows:

- If the floating point range mode is of the form:

*<floating point mode name> ( <float value range> )*

then if the *floating point mode name* is not a floating point range mode, the **parent** mode is the *floating point mode name*; otherwise it is the **parent** mode of the *floating point mode name*.

- If the floating point range mode is of the form:

**RANGE** ( <float value range> [ , <significant digits> ] )

then the **parent** mode depends on the **resulting class** of the classes of the *upper float bound* and *lower float bound* in the *literal range*:

- if it is an M-derived class, where M is a floating point mode, then the **parent** mode is a **predefined** floating point mode chosen by the implementation such that it contains the range of values delivered by *float value range*, with the **precision** defined below;
- otherwise it is the **root** mode of the **resulting class**.

- If the floating point range mode is a *floating point range mode name* which is a **synmode** name, then its **parent** mode is that of the **defining** mode of the **synmode** name; otherwise it is a **newmode** name and then its **parent** mode is the virtually introduced **parent** mode (see 3.2.3).

A floating point range mode has the following hereditary properties:

- An **upper bound** and a **lower bound** which are the literals denoting the values delivered by *lower float bound* and *upper float bound*, respectively, in the *float value range*.

- A **precision** which is, if the floating point range mode is of the form:

**RANGE** ( <float value range> [ , <significant digits> ] )

- the value delivered by *significant digits* if specified;
- otherwise the greatest **precision** of the **precisions** of *lower float bound* and *upper float bound*.

Otherwise it is that of the *floating point mode name* or the *floating point range mode name*.

**static conditions:** *Lower float bound* must deliver a value that is less than or equal to the value delivered by *upper float bound*, and both values must belong to the set of values defined by *floating point mode name*, if specified.

There must exist a **predefined** floating point mode that contains both **upper bound** and **lower bound** with the specified **precision**.

The value delivered by *significant digit* must be greater than zero.

The evaluation of the: 1.*lower float bound*, 2.*upper float bound*, must not depend directly or indirectly on the value of the: 1.**lower bound**, 2.**upper bound** of the floating point range mode.

### 3.6 Powerset modes

**syntax:**

<powerset mode> ::= (1)  
     **POWERSET** <member mode> (1.1)  
     | <powerset mode name> (1.2)

<member mode> ::= (2)  
     <discrete mode> (2.1)

**semantics:** A powerset mode defines values that are sets of values of its member mode. Powerset values range over all subsets of the member mode. The usual set-theoretic operators are defined on powerset values (see 5.3).

The maximum **number of values** of the member mode is implementation defined.

**static properties:** A powerset mode has the following hereditary property:

- A **member** mode which is the *member mode*.

**examples:**

8.4      **POWERSET** CHAR (1.1)  
 9.5      **POWERSET** INT (2:max) (1.1)  
 9.6      *number\_list* (1.2)

### 3.7 Reference modes

#### 3.7.1 General

**syntax:**

<reference mode> ::= (1)  
     <bound reference mode> (1.1)  
     | <free reference mode> (1.2)  
     | <row mode> (1.3)

**semantics:** A reference mode defines references (addresses or descriptors) to **referable** locations. By definition, bound references refer to locations of a given static mode or a set of related moreta modes; free references may refer to locations of any static mode; rows refer to locations of a dynamic mode.

The dereferencing operation is defined on reference values (see 4.2.3, 4.2.4 and 4.2.5), delivering the location that is referenced.

Two reference values are equal if, and only if, they both refer to the same location, or both do not refer to a location (i.e. they are the value *NULL*).

### 3.7.2 Bound reference modes

**syntax:**

```

<bound reference mode> ::=                                (1)
    REF <referenced mode>                                (1.1)
    | <bound reference mode name>                        (1.2)
<referenced mode> ::=                                    (2)
    <mode>                                               (2.1)

```

**semantics:** A bound reference mode defines reference values to locations of the specified referenced mode.

If the referenced mode is a non-moreta mode M, then the bound reference mode defines reference values to locations of M.

If the referenced mode is a moreta mode MM, then the bound reference mode defines reference values to locations of MM or any successor of MM.

**static properties:** A bound reference mode has the following hereditary property:

- A **referenced** mode which is the *referenced mode*.

**examples:**

```

10.42      REF cell                                     (1.1)

```

### 3.7.3 Free reference modes

**syntax:**

```

<free reference mode> ::=                                (1)
    <free reference mode name>                          (1.1)

```

**predefined names:** The name *PTR* is predefined as a **free reference mode** name.

**semantics:** A free reference mode defines reference values to locations of any static mode.

**examples:**

```

19.8      PTR                                         (1.1)

```

### 3.7.4 Row modes

**syntax:**

```

<row mode> ::=                                          (1)
    ROW <string mode>                                   (1.1)
    | ROW <array mode>                                  (1.2)
    | ROW <variant structure mode>                     (1.3)
    | <row mode name>                                   (1.4)

```

**semantics:** A row mode defines reference values to locations of dynamic mode (which are locations of some parameterised mode with non **constant** parameters).

A row value may refer to:

- string locations with non **constant string length**;
- array locations with non **constant upper bound**;
- parameterised structure locations with non **constant** parameters.

**static properties:** A row mode has the following hereditary property:

- A **referenced origin** mode which is the *string mode*, the *array mode*, or the *variant structure mode*, respectively.

**static condition:** The *variant structure mode* must be **parameterisable**.







<b>ACCESS</b> [ ( < <i>index mode</i> > ) ] [ < <i>record mode</i> > [ <b>DYNAMIC</b> ] ]	(1.1)
< <u>access mode name</u> >	(1.2)
< <i>record mode</i> > ::=	(2)
< <i>mode</i> >	(2.1)
< <i>index mode</i> > ::=	(3)
< <u>discrete mode</u> >	(3.1)
< <u>literal range</u> >	(3.2)

**derived syntax:** The index mode notation *literal range* is derived from the discrete mode **RANGE** (*literal range*).

**semantics:** An access mode location provides a means for positioning a file and for transferring values from a CHILL program to a file in the outside world, and vice versa.

An access mode may define a *record mode*; this record mode defines the **root** mode of the class of the values that can be transferred via a location of that access mode to or from a file. The mode of the transferred value may be dynamic, i.e. the **size** of the record may vary, when the attribute **DYNAMIC** is specified in the access mode denotation or when *record mode* is a **varying** string mode. In the latter case **DYNAMIC** need not be specified.

An access mode may also define an *index mode*; such an index mode defines the size of a “window” to (a part of) the file, from which it is possible to read (or write) records randomly. Such a window can be positioned in an (**indexable**) file by the connect operation. If no *index mode* is specified, then it is possible to transfer records only sequentially.

An access mode location which contains the **undefined** value is “empty”, i.e. it is not connected to an association.

**static properties:** An access mode has the following hereditary properties:

- An optional **record** mode which is the *record mode* if present. It is a **dynamic record** mode if **DYNAMIC** is specified or if *record mode* is a **varying** string mode, otherwise it is a **static record** mode.
- An optional **index** mode which is the *index mode*.
- Optional **upper bound** and **lower bound** which are the **upper bound** and **lower bound** of the *index mode*, if present.

**static conditions:** The optional *record mode* must not have the **non-value property**.

If **DYNAMIC** is specified, the **record** mode must be **parameterisable** and must not be a **tagless** structure mode.

The *index mode* must neither be a **numbered** set mode nor a **numbered** range mode.

If the *index mode* is a *literal range* of the form:

<*lower bound*> : <*upper bound*>

then, the evaluation of the 1.*lower bound*, 2.*upper bound*, must not depend, directly or indirectly, on the value of the 1.**lower bound**, 2.**upper bound** of the access mode.

**examples:**

20.18	<b>ACCESS</b> ( <i>index_set</i> ) <i>record_type</i>	(1.1)
22.20	<b>ACCESS</b> <i>string</i> <b>DYNAMIC</b>	(1.1)
20.18	<i>record_type</i>	(2.1)
20.18	<i>index_set</i>	(3.1)

### 3.11.4 Text modes

**syntax:**

< <i>text mode</i> > ::=	(1)
<b>TEXT</b> ( < <i>text length</i> > ) [ < <i>index mode</i> > ] [ <b>DYNAMIC</b> ]	(1.1)
< <i>text length</i> > ::=	(2)
< <u>integer literal expression</u> >	(2.1)



**semantics:** An absolute time mode defines values which represent points in time. The set of values defined by the absolute time mode is implementation defined. Absolute time values are ordered in the intuitive way.

### 3.13 Composite modes

#### 3.13.1 General

**syntax:**

```

<composite mode> ::= (1)
    <string mode> (1.1)
    | <array mode> (1.2)
    | <structure mode> (1.3)
    | <moreta mode> (1.4)

```

**semantics:** A composite mode defines composite values, i.e. values consisting of sub-components which can be accessed or obtained (see 4.2.6-4.2.10 and 5.2.6-5.2.10).

#### 3.13.2 String modes

**syntax:**

```

<string mode> ::= (1)
    <string type> ( <string length> ) [ VARYING ] (1.1)
    | <parameterised string mode> (1.2)
    | <string mode name> (1.3)

<parameterised string mode> ::= (2)
    <origin string mode name> ( <string length> ) (2.1)
    | <parameterised string mode name> (2.2)

<origin string mode name> ::= (3)
    <string mode name> (3.1)

<string type> ::= (4)
    BOOLS (4.1)
    | CHARS (4.2)

<string length> ::= (5)
    <integer literal expression> (5.1)

```

**semantics:** A **fixed** string mode defines bit or character string values of a length indicated or implied by the string mode. A **varying** string mode defines bit or character string values whose **actual length** ranges from 0 to the **string length**. The length is known only at runtime from the value of the attribute **actual length**. For a **fixed** string mode, the **actual length** is always equal to the **string length**. Character strings are sequences of character values; bit strings are sequences of boolean values.

String values are either empty or have string elements which are numbered from 0 upward.

The string values of a given string mode are totally-ordered in accordance with the ordering of the component values and the following definition.

Two strings  $s$  and  $t$  are equal if, and only if, they are empty or have the same length  $l$  and  $s(i) = t(i)$  for all  $0 \leq i < l$ . A string  $s$  precedes  $t$  when either:

- there exists an index  $j$  such that  $s(j) < t(j)$  and  $s(0 : j - 1) = t(0 : j - 1)$ ; or
- $LENGTH(s) < LENGTH(t)$  and  $s = t(0 \text{ UP } LENGTH(s))$ .

The concatenation operator is defined on string values. The usual logical operators are defined on bit string values and operate between their corresponding elements (see 5.3).

The maximum length of string modes is implementation defined.

**static properties:** A string mode has the following hereditary properties:

- A **string length** which is the value delivered by *string length*.

- An **upper bound** and a **lower bound** which are the values delivered by **string length** – 1 and 0, respectively.
- An **element** mode which is either *M* or **READ M**, where *M* is *BOOL* or *CHAR* depending on whether *string type* specifies **BOOLS** or **CHARS**, or the **element** mode of the *origin string mode name*, respectively. The **element** mode will be **READ M** if, and only if, the *string mode* is a **read-only** mode; in such case it is an implicit **read-only** mode.
- It is a **varying** string mode if **VARYING** is specified or if the *origin string mode name* denotes a **varying** string mode; otherwise it is a **fixed** string mode.

A string mode is **parameterised** if, and only if, it is a *parameterised string mode*.

A **parameterised** string mode has an **origin** string mode which is the mode denoted by *origin string mode name*.

A **varying** string mode has the following non-hereditary property: it has a **component** mode, defined as follows:

- If the **varying** string mode is of the form:  

$$\langle \text{string type} \rangle (\langle \text{string length} \rangle) \text{ VARYING}$$
then it is  $\langle \text{string type} \rangle (\langle \text{string length} \rangle)$ .
- If the **varying** string mode is of the form:  

$$\langle \text{origin string mode name} \rangle (\langle \text{string length} \rangle)$$
then the **component** mode is  $\&\text{name} (\text{string length})$ , where  $\&\text{name}$  is a virtually introduced **synmode** name **synonymous** with the **component** mode of the *origin string mode name*.
- If the **varying** string mode is a *string mode name* which is a **synmode** name, then its **component** mode is that of the **defining** mode of the **synmode** name; otherwise it is a **newmode** name and then its **component** mode is the virtually introduced **component** mode (see 3.2.3).

**static conditions:** The *string length* must deliver a non-negative value.

The value delivered by the *string length* directly contained in a *parameterised string mode* must be less than or equal to the **string length** of the *origin string mode name*. This condition applies only to the **parameterised** string modes that are not introduced virtually.

The evaluation of the *string length* must not depend directly or indirectly on the value of the **string length** of the string mode.

**examples:**

7.51	<b>CHARS</b> (20)	(1.1)
22.22	<b>CHARS</b> (20) <b>VARYING</b>	(1.1)

### 3.13.3 Array modes

**syntax:**

$\langle \text{array mode} \rangle ::=$	(1)
<b>ARRAY</b> ( $\langle \text{index mode} \rangle \{ , \langle \text{index mode} \rangle \}^*$ )	
$\langle \text{element mode} \rangle \{ \langle \text{element layout} \rangle \}^*$	(1.1)
$\langle \text{parameterised array mode} \rangle$	(1.2)
$\langle \text{array mode name} \rangle$	(1.3)
$\langle \text{parameterised array mode} \rangle ::=$	(2)
$\langle \text{origin array mode name} \rangle (\langle \text{upper index} \rangle)$	(2.1)
$\langle \text{parameterised array mode name} \rangle$	(2.2)
$\langle \text{origin array mode name} \rangle ::=$	(3)
$\langle \text{array mode name} \rangle$	(3.1)
$\langle \text{upper index} \rangle ::=$	(4)
$\langle \text{discrete literal expression} \rangle$	(4.1)
$\langle \text{element mode} \rangle ::=$	(5)
$\langle \text{mode} \rangle$	(5.1)

**derived syntax:** An *array mode* with more than one *index mode* (denoting a multi-dimensional array), is derived syntax for an *array mode* with an *element mode* that is an *array mode*. For example:

**ARRAY** (1:20,1:10) INT

is derived from:

**ARRAY** (RANGE (1:20)) **ARRAY** (RANGE (1:10)) INT

Only if this derived syntax is used, is more than one *element layout* occurrence allowed. The number of *element layout* occurrences must be less than or equal to the number of *index mode* occurrences. In that case, the leftmost *element layout* is associated with the innermost *element mode*, etc.

**semantics:** An array mode defines composite values, which are lists of values defined by its element mode. The physical layout of an array location or value can be controlled by *element layout* specification (see 3.13.5). Two array values are equal if, and only if, they have the same **number of elements** and the corresponding element values are equal.

The maximum **number of elements** of array modes is implementation defined.

**static properties:** An array mode has the following hereditary properties:

- An **index** mode which is the *index mode* if it is not a *parameterised array mode*, otherwise the **index** mode is the discrete range mode constructed as:

*&name* (lower bound : upper bound)

where *&name* is a virtual **synmode** name **synonymous** with the **index** mode of *origin array mode name*, *lower bound* is the lower bound of the **index** mode of the *origin array mode name* and *upper bound* is the *upper index*.

- An **upper bound** and a **lower bound** which are the **upper bound** and the **lower bound** of its **index** mode, respectively.
- An **element** mode which is either *M* or **READ M**, where *M* is the *element mode*, or the **element** mode of the *origin array mode name*, respectively. The **element** mode will be **READ M** if, and only if, *M* is not a **read-only** mode and the *array mode* is a **read-only** mode. The **element** mode is an implicit **read-only** mode if it is **READ M**.
- An **element layout** which, if it is a *parameterised array mode*, is the **element layout** of its *origin array mode name*; otherwise it is either the specified *element layout*, or the implementation default, which is either **PACK** or **NOPACK**.
- A **number of elements** which is the value delivered by:

$NUM(\text{upper bound}) - NUM(\text{lower bound}) + 1$

where *upper bound* and *lower bound* are respectively the **upper bound** and the **lower bound** of its **index** mode.

- It is a **mapped** mode if *element layout* is specified and is a *step*.

An array mode is **parameterised** if, and only if, it is a *parameterised array mode*.

A **parameterised** array mode has an **origin** array mode which is the mode denoted by *origin array mode name*.

**static conditions:** The class of *upper index* must be **compatible** with the **index** mode of the *origin array mode name* and the value delivered by it must lie in the range defined by that **index** mode.

If the array mode is a *parameterised array mode*, the evaluation of the *upper index* must not depend directly or indirectly on the value of the **upper bound** of the array mode. If the array mode is neither a *parameterised array mode* nor an *array mode name*, and if the *index mode* is a *literal range* of the form:

<lower bound> : <upper bound>

then, the evaluation of the 1.*lower bound*, 2.*upper bound*, must not depend directly or indirectly on the value of the 1.**lower bound**, 2.**upper bound** of the array mode.

**examples:**

5.27      **ARRAY** (1:16) **STRUCT** (c4, c2, c1 *BOOL*)      (1.1)

11.12	<b>ARRAY</b> ( <i>line</i> ) <b>ARRAY</b> ( <i>column</i> ) <i>square</i>	(1.1)
11.17	<i>board</i>	(1.3)

### 3.13.4 Structure modes

**syntax:**

<i>&lt;structure mode&gt;</i> ::=	(1)
<b>STRUCT</b> ( <i>&lt;field&gt;</i> { , <i>&lt;field&gt;</i> } * )	(1.1)
<i>&lt;parameterised structure mode&gt;</i>	(1.2)
<i>&lt;structure mode name&gt;</i>	(1.3)
<i>&lt;field&gt;</i> ::=	(2)
<i>&lt;fixed field&gt;</i>	(2.1)
<i>&lt;alternative field&gt;</i>	(2.2)
<i>&lt;fixed field&gt;</i> ::=	(3)
<i>&lt;field name defining occurrence list&gt;</i> <i>&lt;mode&gt;</i> [ <i>&lt;field layout&gt;</i> ]	(3.1)
<i>&lt;alternative field&gt;</i> ::=	(4)
<b>CASE</b> [ <i>&lt;tag list&gt;</i> ] <b>OF</b>	
<i>&lt;variant alternative&gt;</i> { , <i>&lt;variant alternative&gt;</i> } *	
[ <b>ELSE</b> [ <i>&lt;variant field&gt;</i> { , <i>&lt;variant field&gt;</i> } * ] ] <b>ESAC</b>	(4.1)
<i>&lt;variant alternative&gt;</i> ::=	(5)
[ <i>&lt;case label specification&gt;</i> ] : [ <i>&lt;variant field&gt;</i> { , <i>&lt;variant field&gt;</i> } * ]	(5.1)
<i>&lt;tag list&gt;</i> ::=	(6)
<i>&lt;tag field name&gt;</i> { , <i>&lt;tag field name&gt;</i> } *	(6.1)
<i>&lt;variant field&gt;</i> ::=	(7)
<i>&lt;field name defining occurrence list&gt;</i> <i>&lt;mode&gt;</i> [ <i>&lt;field layout&gt;</i> ]	(7.1)
<i>&lt;parameterised structure mode&gt;</i> ::=	(8)
<i>&lt;origin variant structure mode name&gt;</i> ( <i>&lt;literal expression list&gt;</i> )	(8.1)
<i>&lt;parameterised structure mode name&gt;</i>	(8.2)
<i>&lt;origin variant structure mode name&gt;</i> ::=	(9)
<i>&lt;variant structure mode name&gt;</i>	(9.1)
<i>&lt;literal expression list&gt;</i> ::=	(10)
<i>&lt;discrete literal expression&gt;</i> { , <i>&lt;discrete literal expression&gt;</i> } *	(10.1)

**derived syntax:** A *fixed field* occurrence or *variant field* occurrence, where *field name defining occurrence list* consists of more than one *field name defining occurrence*, is derived syntax for several *fixed field* occurrences or *variant field* occurrences with one *field name defining occurrence* respectively, each with the specified *mode* and optional *field layout*. In the case of *field layout*, this *field layout* must not be *pos*. For example:

**STRUCT** (*I*,*J* **BOOL PACK**)

is derived from:

**STRUCT** (*I* **BOOL PACK**, *J* **BOOL PACK**)

**semantics:** Structure modes define composite values consisting of a list of values, selectable by a component name. Each value is defined by a mode that is attached to the component name. Structure values may reside in (composite) structure locations, where the component name serves as an access to the sub-location. The components of a structure value or location are called fields and their names **field** names.

There are **fixed** structures, **variant** structures and **parameterised** structures.

**Fixed** structures consist only of fixed fields, i.e. fields that are always present and that can be accessed without any dynamic check.

**Variant** structures have variant fields, i.e. fields that are not always present. For **tagged variant** structures, the presence of these fields is known only at run time from the value(s) of certain associated fixed field(s) called **tag** fields. **Tag-less variant** structures do not have **tag** fields. Because the composition of a **variant** structure may change during run time, the **size** of a variant structure location is based upon the largest choice (worst case) of variant alternatives.

In an *alternative field* the *variant alternative* chosen is that for which values give in the case label specification match; if no value match, the *variant alternative* following **ELSE** (which will be present) is chosen.

A **parameterised** structure is determined from a **variant** structure mode for which the choice of variant alternatives is statically specified by means of **literal** expressions. The composition is fixed from the point of the creation of the parameterised structure and may not change during run time. The **tag** fields, if present, are **read-only** and automatically initialised with the specified values. For a parameterised structure location, a precise amount of storage can be allocated at the point of declaration or generation. Note that dynamic **parameterised** structure modes also exist; their semantics are defined in 3.14.4.

The layout of a structure location or value can be controlled by means of a field layout specification (see 3.13.5).

Two structure values are equal if, and only if, the corresponding component values are equal. However, if the structure values are **tag-less variant** structure values, the result of comparison is implementation defined.

For a mode with the **tagged parameterised property** the **undefined** value denotes a value in which **tag** field sub-values are equal to the corresponding parameter values and all the other ones are equal to the **undefined** value.

#### static properties:

##### general:

A structure mode has the following hereditary properties:

- It is a **fixed** structure mode if it is a *structure mode* that does not directly contain an *alternative field* occurrence.
- It is a **variant** structure mode if it is a *structure mode* and contains at least one *alternative field* occurrence.
- It is a **parameterised** structure mode if it is a *parameterised structure mode*.
- It has a set of **field** names. This set is defined below for the different cases. A name is said to be a **field** name if, and only if, it is defined in a *field name defining occurrence list* in *fixed fields* or *variant fields* in a *structure mode*.

Each *fixed field*, *variant field* and therefore each **field** name of a structure mode has a **field** mode attached that is either *M* or **READ M**, where *M* is the *mode* in the *fixed field* or *variant field*. The **field** mode is **READ M** if *M* is not a **read-only** mode and either the structure mode is a **read-only** mode, or the field is a **tag** field of a **parameterised** structure mode. The **field** mode is an implicit **read-only** mode if it is **READ M**.

A *fixed field*, *variant field* and therefore a **field** name of a given structure mode has a **field layout** attached to it that is the *field layout* in the *fixed field* or *variant field*, if present; otherwise it is the default field layout, which is either **PACK** or **NOPACK**.

- It is a **mapped** mode if its **field** names have a *field layout* that is *pos*.

#### fixed structures:

A fixed structure mode has the following hereditary property:

- A set of **field** names which is the set of names defined by any *field name defining occurrence list* in *fixed fields*. These **field** names are **fixed field** names.

#### variant structures:

A variant structure mode has the following hereditary properties:

- A set of **field** names which is the union of the set of names defined by any field name defining occurrence list in fixed fields and the set of names defined by any field name defining occurrence list in alternative fields. **Field** names defined by a field name defining occurrence list in fixed fields are the **fixed field** names of the **variant** structure mode; its other **field** names are the **variant field** names.

A **field** name of a **variant** structure mode is a **tag field** name if, and only if, it occurs in any tag list of an alternative field. Alternative fields in which no tag list are specified are **tag-less alternative fields**.

- A **variant** structure mode is a **tag-less variant** structure mode if all its *alternative field* occurrences are **tag-less**. Otherwise it is a **tagged variant** structure mode.
- A **variant** structure mode is a **parameterisable variant** structure mode if it is either a **tagged variant** structure mode or a **tag-less variant** structure mode where for each of the *alternative field* occurrences a *case label specification* is given for all the *variant alternative* occurrences in it.
- A **parameterisable variant** structure mode has a list of classes attached, determined as follows:
  - if it is a **tagged variant** structure mode, the list of  $M_i$ -value classes, where  $M_i$  are the modes of the **tag field** names in the order that they are defined in *fixed fields*;
  - if it is a **tag-less variant** structure mode, the list is built up from the individual **resulting lists of classes** of each *alternative field* by concatenating them in the order as the *alternative fields* occur. The **resulting list of classes** of an *alternative field* occurrence is the **resulting list of classes** of the list of *case label specification* occurrences in it (see 12.3).

#### parameterised structures:

A parameterised structure mode has the following hereditary properties:

- An **origin variant** structure mode which is the mode denoted by *origin variant structure mode name*.
- A set of **field** names which is the union of the set of **fixed field** names of its **origin variant** structure mode and the set of those **variant field** names of its **origin variant** structure mode that are defined in *variant alternative* occurrences that are selected by the list of values defined by *literal expression list*.
- The set of **tag field** names of a *parameterised structure mode* is the set of **tag field** names of its **origin variant** structure mode.
- A list of values attached, defined by *literal expression list*.
- It is a **tagged parameterised** structure mode if its **origin variant** structure mode is a **tagged variant** structure mode; otherwise the **parameterised** structure mode is **tag-less**.

For dynamic **parameterised** structure modes see 3.14.4.

#### static conditions:

##### general:

All **field** names of a structure mode must be different.

If any field has a field layout which is *pos*, all the fields must have a field layout which must be *pos*.

##### variant structures:

A **tag field** name must be a **fixed field** name and must be textually defined before all the *alternative field* occurrences in whose *tag list* it is mentioned. (As a consequence, a **tag field** precedes all the **variant** fields that depend upon it). The mode of a **tag field** name must be a discrete mode.

The *mode* of *variant field* may have neither the **non-value property** nor the **tagged parameterised property**.

In a **variant** structure mode, the *alternative field* occurrences must be either all **tagged** or all **tag-less**. For **tagged alternative fields**, *case label specification* must be specified in each *variant alternative*. For **tag-less alternative fields**, *case label specification* may be omitted in all *variant alternative* occurrences together, or must be specified for each *variant alternative* occurrence.

If, for a **tag-less variant** structure mode, any of its *alternative fields* has *case label specification* given, all its *alternative fields* must have *case label specification*.

For *alternative fields*, the case selection conditions must be fulfilled (see 12.3), and the same completeness, consistency and compatibility requirements must hold as for the case action (see 6.4). Each of the **tag field** names of *tag list* (if present) serves as a case selector with the M-value class, where M is the mode of the **tag field** name. In the case of **tag-less** alternative fields, the checks involving the case selector are ignored.

For a **parameterisable variant** structure mode none of the classes of its attached list of classes may be the **all** class. (This condition is automatically fulfilled by a **tagged variant** structure mode.)

parameterised structures:

The *origin variant structure mode name* must be **parameterisable**.

There must be as many **literal** expressions in the *literal expression list* as there are classes in the list of classes of the *origin variant structure mode name*. The class of each **literal** expression must be **compatible** with the corresponding (by position) class of the list of classes. If the latter class is an M-value class, the value delivered by the **literal** expression must be one of the values defined by M.

examples:

3.3	<b>STRUCT</b> ( <i>re, im INT</i> )	(1.1)
11.7	<b>STRUCT</b> ( <i>status SET (occupied, free),</i> <b>CASE</b> <i>status OF</i> <i>(occupied): p piece,</i> <i>(free):</i> <b>ESAC</b> )	(1.1)
2.6	<i>fraction</i>	(1.3)
11.7	<i>status SET (occupied, free)</i>	(3.1)
11.8	<i>status</i>	(6.1)
11.9	<i>p piece</i>	(7.1)

### 3.13.5 Layout description for array modes and structure modes

syntax:

<i>&lt;element layout&gt;</i>	::=	<b>PACK</b>   <b>NOPACK</b>   <i>&lt;step&gt;</i>	(1)
			(1.1)
<i>&lt;field layout&gt;</i>	::=	<b>PACK</b>   <b>NOPACK</b>   <i>&lt;pos&gt;</i>	(2)
			(2.1)
<i>&lt;step&gt;</i>	::=	<b>STEP</b> ( <i>&lt;pos&gt;</i> [, <i>&lt;step size&gt;</i> ])	(3)
			(3.1)
<i>&lt;pos&gt;</i>	::=	<b>POS</b> ( <i>&lt;word&gt;</i> , <i>&lt;start bit&gt;</i> , <i>&lt;length&gt;</i> )	(4)
		<b>POS</b> ( <i>&lt;word&gt;</i> [ , <i>&lt;start bit&gt;</i> [ : <i>&lt;end bit&gt;</i> ] ])	(4.1)
			(4.2)
<i>&lt;word&gt;</i>	::=	<i>&lt;integer literal expression&gt;</i>	(5)
			(5.1)
<i>&lt;step size&gt;</i>	::=	<i>&lt;integer literal expression&gt;</i>	(6)
			(6.1)
<i>&lt;start bit&gt;</i>	::=	<i>&lt;integer literal expression&gt;</i>	(7)
			(7.1)
<i>&lt;end bit&gt;</i>	::=	<i>&lt;integer literal expression&gt;</i>	(8)
			(8.1)
<i>&lt;length&gt;</i>	::=	<i>&lt;integer literal expression&gt;</i>	(9)
			(9.1)

**semantics:** It is possible to control the layout of an array or a structure by giving packing or mapping information in its mode. Packing information is either **PACK** or **NOPACK**, mapping information is either *step* in the case of array modes, or *pos* in the case of structure modes. The absence of *element layout* or *field layout* in an array or structure mode will always be interpreted as packing information, i.e. either as **PACK** or as **NOPACK**.

If **PACK** is specified for elements of an array or fields of a structure, it means that the use of memory space is optimised for the array elements or structure fields, whereas **NOPACK** implies that the access time for the array elements or the structure fields is optimised. **NOPACK** also implies **referable**.

The **PACK**, **NOPACK** information is applied only for one level, i.e. it is applied to the elements of the array or fields of the structure, not for possible components of the array element or structure field. The layout information is always attached to the nearest mode to which it may apply and which does not already have layout attached. For example, if the default packing is **NOPACK**:

**STRUCT** (*f* **ARRAY** (*0:1*) *m* **PACK**)

is equivalent to:

**STRUCT** (*f* **ARRAY** (*0:1*) *m* **PACK** **NOPACK**)

It is also possible to control the precise layout of an array or a structure by specifying positioning information for its components in the mode. This positioning information is given in the following ways:

- For array modes, the positioning information is given for all elements together, in the form of a *step* following the array mode.
- For structure modes, the positioning information is given for each field individually, in the form of a *pos*, following the mode of the field.

Mapping information with *pos* is given in terms of word and bit-offsets. A *pos* of the form:

**POS** (<word> , <start bit> , <length>)

defines a bit-offset of

$NUM(\text{word}) * WIDTH + NUM(\text{start bit})$

and a length of  $NUM(\text{length})$  bits, where  $WIDTH$  is the (implementation defined) number of bits in a word, and *word* is an integer literal expression.

When *pos* is specified in *field layout* it defines that the corresponding field starts at the given bit-offset from the start of each location of the structure mode, and occupies the given length.

A *step* of the form:

**STEP** (<pos> , <step size>)

defines a series of bit-offsets  $b_i$  for  $i$  taking values 0 to  $n-1$  where  $n$  is the **number of elements** in the array and

$b_i = i * NUM(\text{step size})$

The  $j$ -th element of the array starts at a bit-offset of  $p + b_j$  from the start of each location of the array mode, where  $p$  is the bit-offset specified in *pos*. Each element occupies the length given in *pos*.

### Defaults

The notation:

**POS** (<word> , <start bit> : <end bit>)

is semantically equivalent to:

**POS** (<word> , <start bit> ,  $NUM(\text{end bit}) - NUM(\text{start bit}) + 1$ )

The notation:

**POS** (<word> , <start bit>)

is semantically equivalent to:

**POS** (<word> , <start bit> ,  $BSIZE$ )

where  $BSIZE$  is the minimum number of bits which is needed to be occupied by the component for which the *pos* is specified.

The notation:

**POS** (<word>)

is semantically equivalent to:

**POS** (<word>, 0, BSIZE)

The notation:

**STEP** (<pos>)

is semantically equivalent to

**STEP** (<pos>, SSIZE)

where SSIZE is the <length> specified in *pos* or derivable from *pos* by the above rules.

**static properties:** For any location of an array mode the element layout of the mode determines the referability of its sub-locations (including sub-arrays, array slices) as follows:

- either all sub-locations are **referable**, or none of them are;
- if the element layout is **NOPACK** all sub-locations are **referable**.

For any location of a structure mode, the referability of the structure field selected by a **field** name is determined by the field layout of the **field** name as follows:

- the **field** name is **referable** if the field layout is **NOPACK**.

**static conditions:** If the **element** mode of a given array mode or the **field** mode of a **field** name of a given structure mode, is itself an array or structure mode, then it must be a **mapped** mode if the given array or structure mode is **mapped**.

$NUM(\text{word}), NUM(\text{start bit}), NUM(\text{end bit}), NUM(\text{length})$  and  $NUM(\text{step size}) \geq 0$ ;  
 $NUM(\text{start bit})$  and  $NUM(\text{end bit}) \leq WIDTH$ ;  $NUM(\text{start bit}) \leq NUM(\text{end bit})$ .

Each implementation defines for each mode a minimum number of bits its values need to occupy; call this the minimum bit occupancy. For discrete modes it is any number of bits not less than log to the base two of the **number of values** of the mode. For array modes it is the offset of the element of the highest index plus its occupied bits. For structure modes it is the offset of the highest bit occupied.

For each *pos* the *length* specified must not be less than the minimum bit occupancy of the mode of the associated field or array components.

For each **mapped** array mode the *step size* must not be less than the *length* given or implied in the *pos*.

### Consistency and feasibility

Consistency:

No component of a structure may be specified such that it occupies any bits occupied by another component of the same object except in the case of two **variant field** names defined in the same *alternative field* occurrence; however, in the latter case the **variant field** names may not both be defined in the same *variant alternative* nor both following **ELSE**.

Feasibility:

There are no language defined feasibility requirements, except for the one that can be deduced from the rule that the referability of a sub-location of any (**referable** or non-**referable**) location is determined only by the (element or field) layout, which is a property of the mode of the location. This places some restrictions on the mapping of components that themselves have **referable** components.

**examples:**

17.5	<b>PACK</b>	(1.1)
19.14	<b>POS</b> (1,0:15)	(4.2)

## 3.14 Dynamic modes

### 3.14.1 General

A dynamic mode is a mode of which some properties are known only at run time. Dynamic modes are always parameterised modes with one or more run-time parameters. For description purposes, virtual denotations are introduced

in this Recommendation | International Standard. These virtual denotations are preceded by the ampersand symbol (&) to distinguish them from actual notations which appear in a CHILL program text.

### 3.14.2 Dynamic string modes

**virtual denotation:** &<origin string mode name> ( <integer expression> )

**semantics:** A dynamic string mode is a parameterised string mode with non **constant** length.

**static properties:** Dynamic string modes have the same properties as string modes, except for the properties described below.

**dynamic properties:**

- A dynamic string mode has a dynamic **string length** which is the value delivered by integer expression.
- A dynamic string mode has an **upper bound** and a **lower bound** which are the values delivered by **string length** –1 and 0, respectively.

### 3.14.3 Dynamic array modes

**virtual denotation:** &<origin array mode name> ( <discrete expression> )

**semantics:** A dynamic array mode is a parameterised array mode with non **constant upper bound**.

**static properties:** Dynamic array modes have the same properties as array modes, except for the properties described below.

**dynamic properties:**

- A dynamic array mode has a dynamic **upper bound** which is the value delivered by discrete expression, and a dynamic **number of elements** which is the value delivered by:

$$NUM(\textit{discrete expression}) - NUM(\textit{lower bound}) + 1$$

where *lower bound* is the **lower bound** of the *origin array mode name*.

### 3.14.4 Dynamic parameterised structure modes

**virtual denotation:** &<origin variant structure mode name> ( <expression list> )

**semantics:** A dynamic **parameterised** structure mode is a **parameterised** structure mode with non **constant** parameters.

**static properties:** The static properties of a dynamic **parameterised** structure mode are those of a static **parameterised** structure mode except for the following:

- The set of **field** names of a dynamic **parameterised** structure mode is the set of **field** names of its **origin variant** structure mode.

**dynamic properties:**

- A dynamic **parameterised** structure mode has a list of values attached that is the list of values delivered by the expressions in the *expression list*.

## 3.15 Moreta modes

### 3.15.1 General

**syntax:**

<moreta mode> ::=	(1)
<module mode>	(1.1)
<region mode>	(1.2)
<task mode>	(1.3)
<generic moreta mode instantiation>	(1.4)

**semantics:**

- *module mode* – A location of *module mode* has the same properties as a *module* without an *action statement list*.
- *region mode* – A location of *region mode* has the same properties as a *region*.
- *task mode* – A location of *task mode* has essentially the same structure as a *module mode location* without *process definitions*. The direct access to the components of a location, whose mode is a *task mode*, is mutually exclusive. A location, whose mode is a *task mode*, may be executed concurrently with other threads (see 11.1).
- *generic moreta mode instantiation* – A generic moreta mode instantiation is obtained statically by an instantiation of a generic moreta mode template (see 10.11).

**static conditions:**

*Moreta modes* are not parameterisable.

*Moreta modes* and *generic moreta mode templates* cannot be nested.

**3.15.2 Module modes****syntax:**

<code>&lt;module mode&gt; ::=</code>	(1)
<code>&lt;module mode specification&gt;</code>	(1.1)
<code>&lt;module mode body&gt;</code>	(1.2)
<code>&lt;module mode specification&gt; ::=</code>	(2)
<code>MODULE SPEC [ [ ASSIGNABLE   ABSTRACT ]  </code>	
<code>[ NOT_ASSIGNABLE [ ABSTRACT ] ]</code>	
<code>[&lt;module inheritance&gt;] {&lt;module specification component&gt;}* [&lt;invariant part&gt;]</code>	
<code>END [&lt;simple name string&gt;]</code>	(2.1)
<code>&lt;module mode body&gt; ::=</code>	(3)
<code>MODULE BODY [ [ ASSIGNABLE   ABSTRACT ]  </code>	
<code>[ NOT_ASSIGNABLE [ ABSTRACT ] ]</code>	
<code>[&lt;module inheritance&gt;] {&lt;module body component&gt;}* [&lt;invariant part&gt;]</code>	
<code>END [ &lt;handler&gt; ] [&lt;simple name string&gt;]</code>	(3.1)
<code>&lt;module inheritance&gt; ::=</code>	(4)
<code>BASED_ON &lt;module mode name&gt;</code>	(4.1)
<code>&lt;module specification component&gt; ::=</code>	(5)
<code>&lt;common module component&gt;</code>	(5.1)
<code>&lt;declaration statement&gt;</code>	(5.2)
<code>&lt;simple guarded procedure specification statement&gt;</code>	(5.3)
<code>&lt;inline guarded procedure definition statement&gt;</code>	(5.4)
<code>&lt;process specification statement&gt;</code>	(5.5)
<code>&lt;signal definition statement&gt;</code>	(5.6)
<code>&lt;grant statement&gt;</code>	(5.7)
<code>&lt;module body component&gt; ::=</code>	(6)
<code>&lt;common module component&gt;</code>	(6.1)
<code>&lt;simple guarded procedure definition statement&gt;</code>	(6.2)
<code>&lt;process definition statement&gt;</code>	(6.3)
<code>&lt;common module component&gt; ::=</code>	(7)
<code>&lt;synonym definition statement&gt;</code>	(7.1)
<code>&lt;synmode definition statement&gt;</code>	(7.2)
<code>&lt;newmode definition statement&gt;</code>	(7.3)
<code>&lt;seize statement&gt;</code>	(7.4)
<code>&lt;invariant part&gt; ::=</code>	(8)
<code>INVARIANT &lt;boolean expression&gt;</code>	(8.1)

**semantics:** A module mode defines composite values consisting of a list of components selectable by component names.

Module values may reside in (composite) **module** locations.

A *module mode* is defined by giving two separate parts: a *module mode specification* and a *module mode body*.

The **specification** part defines the interface of the values of a *module mode*.

The **body** part defines the behavior of the values of a *module mode*.

If a *module inheritance* clause is given, the mode being defined is immediately derived from the mode given in the *module inheritance* clause, and this mode is the immediate base mode of the mode being defined.

The effect of the *module inheritance* clause is that the derived mode behaves as if it contained all components of its immediate base mode except for the constructor and destructor component procedures of this base mode. If this base mode is itself a derived mode, this inheritance of components is to be understood in a transitive manner. For visibility, see 12.2.

The *boolean expression* of the *invariant part* must be true before and after any call of a **public** component procedure or a **public** component process.

**static properties:** If the attribute **ASSIGNABLE** is specified, the mode is an **assignable** module mode. An **assignable** module mode can be used in the same way as a mode for which **READ** is not specified (see 3.3).

If the attribute **NOT\_ASSIGNABLE** is specified, the mode has the **not\_assignable** property, indicating that the location of that mode may not be accessed to store the value and may not be accessed to copy its value.

If neither **ASSIGNABLE** nor **NOT\_ASSIGNABLE** is specified, the mode is **not\_assignable** by default.

If the attribute **ABSTRACT** is specified, the mode is an **abstract** mode.

A *module specification component* contained in a *module mode specification*  $M_S$  or SEIZED into  $M_S$ , which is granted by  $M_S$ , is called a **public** component of the mode of  $M_S$ .

A *module specification component* contained in a *module mode specification*  $M_S$  or SEIZED into  $M_S$ , which is not granted by  $M_S$ , is called an **internal** component of the mode of  $M_S$ .

A *module body component*  $C$  contained in a *module mode body*  $M_B$  or SEIZED into  $M_B$ , is called a **private** component of the mode of  $M_B$  if  $C$  is neither a **public** nor an **internal** component of the mode of  $M_B$ .

An **abstract** module mode has the property **not\_assignable**.

**static conditions:** A module mode cannot be used as the mode in a *synonym definition*.

For each *module mode specification*, there must be one *module mode body* with the same name string in the *defining occurrence*.

If specified, the *simple name string* after **END** must be equal to the name string of the defining occurrence of this mode definition. This holds for *module mode specification* and for *module mode body*.

If one of the attributes **ASSIGNABLE**, **NOT\_ASSIGNABLE** or **ABSTRACT** is specified in a *module mode specification*, it must also be specified in the corresponding *module mode body*.

If a *module mode specification* contains a *module inheritance*, the corresponding *module mode body* must contain the same *module inheritance*.

If the attribute **INCOMPLETE** (see 10.4) is specified in a *simple guarded procedure specification*, then this procedure has the property **incomplete**.

If the attribute **INCOMPLETE** (see 10.4) is specified in a *simple guarded procedure specification statement*, this procedure must be **public**.

For each **simple, complete** *guarded procedure specification* of a *module mode specification*, the corresponding *module mode body* must contain a corresponding *simple guarded procedure definition* (see 12.1.3).

If P is a **simple, incomplete** guarded procedure specification of a module mode specification, the corresponding module mode body must not contain a simple guarded procedure definition matching P.

For each process specification of a module mode specification, the corresponding module mode body must contain a corresponding process definition (see 12.1.3).

If the attribute **REIMPLEMENT** (see 10.4) is specified in a simple guarded procedure specification statement, this procedure must be **public**.

If the attribute **REIMPLEMENT** (see 10.4) is specified in a simple guarded procedure specification PD contained in a module mode specification M, then the immediate base MB mode of M must contain or have inherited a **public** simple guarded procedure specification PB, where PB matches PD and PB is neither a constructor nor a destructor and PB is not SEIZED.

A module mode is an **abstract** module mode if it contains at least one **incomplete** component procedure (see 10.4). In this case, the attribute **ABSTRACT** must be specified.

An **abstract** module mode name can only be used as the module mode name in a module inheritance or as a referenced mode.

If a module mode M has at least one (sub-)component with **non-value property**, then M also has the **non-value property** and the attribute **ASSIGNABLE** must not be specified (see 12.1.1.5).

### 3.15.3 Region modes

**syntax:**

*<region mode>* ::= (1)  
     *<region mode specification>* (1.1)  
     | *<region mode body>* (1.2)

*<region mode specification>* ::= (2)  
     **REGION SPEC** [**ABSTRACT**] [*<region inheritance>*]  
     {*<region specification component>*}\* [*<invariant part>*]  
     **END** [*<simple name string>*] (2.1)

*<region mode body>* ::= (3)  
     **REGION BODY** [**ABSTRACT**] [*<region inheritance>*]  
     {*<region body component>*}\* [*<invariant part>*]  
     **END** [*<handler>*] [*<simple name string>*] (3.1)

*<region inheritance>* ::= (4)  
     **BASED\_ON** {*<module mode name>* | *<region mode name>*} (4.1)

*<region specification component>* ::= (5)  
     *<common module component>* (5.1)  
     | *<declaration statement>* (5.2)  
     | *<simple guarded procedure specification statement>* (5.3)  
     | *<signal definition statement>* (5.4)  
     | *<grant statement>* (5.5)

*<region body component>* ::= (6)  
     *<common module component>* (6.1)  
     | *<simple guarded procedure definition statement>* (6.2)

**semantics:** A region mode defines composite values consisting of a list of components selectable by component names.

Region values may reside in (composite) region locations.

A region mode is defined by giving two separate parts: a region mode specification and a region mode body.

The **specification** part defines the interface of the values of the region mode.

The **body** part defines the behavior of the values of the region mode.

If a region inheritance clause is given, the mode being defined is immediately derived from the mode given in the region inheritance clause, and this mode is the immediate base mode of the mode being defined.

The effect of the *region inheritance* clause is that the derived mode behaves as if it contained all components of its immediate base mode except for the constructor and destructor component procedures of this base mode. If this base mode is itself a derived mode, this inheritance of components is to be understood in a transitive manner. For visibility, see 12.2.

The *boolean expression* of the *invariant part* must be true before and after any call of a **public** component procedure.

**static properties:** A *region mode* has always the **not\_assignable** property.

If the attribute **ABSTRACT** is specified, the mode is an **abstract** mode.

A *region specification component* contained in a *region mode specification*  $M_S$  or SEIZED into  $M_S$ , which is granted by  $M_S$ , is called a **public** component of the mode of  $M_S$ .

A *region specification component* contained in a *region mode specification*  $M_S$  or SEIZED into  $M_S$ , which is not granted by  $M_S$ , is called an **internal** component of the mode of  $M_S$ .

A *region body component*  $C$  contained in a *region mode body*  $M_B$  or SEIZED into  $M_B$ , is called a **private** component of the mode of  $M_B$  if  $C$  is neither a **public** nor an **internal** component of the mode of  $M_B$ .

**static conditions:** A region mode cannot be used as the mode in a *synonym definition*.

For each *region mode specification*, there must be one *region mode body* with the same name string in the *defining occurrence*.

If specified, the *simple name string* after **END** must be equal to the name string of the defining occurrence of this mode definition. This holds for *region mode specification* and for *region mode body*.

If the attribute **ABSTRACT** is specified in a *region mode specification*, it must also be specified in the corresponding *region mode body*.

If a *region mode specification* contains a *region inheritance*, the corresponding *region mode body* must contain the same *region inheritance*.

If the attribute **INCOMPLETE** (see 10.4) is specified in a *simple guarded procedure specification*, then this procedure has the property **incomplete**.

If the attribute **INCOMPLETE** (see 10.4) is specified in a *simple guarded procedure specification statement*, this procedure must be **public**.

For each **simple, complete** *guarded procedure specification* of a *region mode specification*, the corresponding *region mode body* must contain a corresponding *simple guarded procedure definition* (see 12.1.3).

If  $P$  is a **simple, incomplete** *guarded procedure specification* of a *region mode specification*, the corresponding *region mode body* must not contain a *simple guarded procedure definition* matching  $P$ .

If the attribute **REIMPLEMENT** (see 10.4) is specified in a *simple guarded procedure specification statement*, this procedure must be **public**.

If the attribute **REIMPLEMENT** (see 10.4) is specified in a *simple guarded procedure specification*  $PD$  contained in a *region mode specification*  $M$ , then the immediate base mode of  $M$  must contain or have inherited a **public simple** *guarded procedure specification*  $PB$ , where  $PB$  matches  $PD$  and  $PB$  is neither a constructor nor a destructor and  $PB$  is not SEIZED.

A *region mode* is an **abstract** region mode if it contains at least one **incomplete component procedure** (see 10.4). In this case, the attribute **ABSTRACT** must be specified.

An **abstract** region mode name can only be used as the region mode name in a *region inheritance* or as a *referenced mode*.

A *region mode* specification must not grant any location.

If the base mode of a *region mode* is a *module mode*  $M$  then  $M$  must have the **not\_assignable** property, must not grant any location and must not contain any *inline guarded component procedure* or any *component process*.

### 3.15.4 Task modes

#### syntax:

$\langle \text{task mode} \rangle ::=$	(1)
$\langle \text{task mode specification} \rangle$	(1.1)
$\langle \text{task mode body} \rangle$	(1.2)
$\langle \text{task mode specification} \rangle ::=$	(2)
<b>TASK SPEC</b> [ <b>ABSTRACT</b> ] [ $\langle \text{task inheritance} \rangle$ ]	
{ $\langle \text{task specification component} \rangle$ }* [ $\langle \text{invariant part} \rangle$ ]	
<b>END</b> [ $\langle \text{simple name string} \rangle$ ]	(2.1)
$\langle \text{task mode body} \rangle ::=$	(3)
<b>TASK BODY</b> [ <b>ABSTRACT</b> ] [ $\langle \text{task inheritance} \rangle$ ]	
{ $\langle \text{task body component} \rangle$ }* [ $\langle \text{invariant part} \rangle$ ]	
<b>END</b> [ $\langle \text{handler} \rangle$ ] [ $\langle \text{simple name string} \rangle$ ]	(3.1)
$\langle \text{task inheritance} \rangle ::=$	(4)
<b>BASED_ON</b> { $\langle \text{module mode name} \rangle$   $\langle \text{task mode name} \rangle$ }	(4.1)
$\langle \text{task specification component} \rangle ::=$	(5)
$\langle \text{region specification component} \rangle$	(5.1)
$\langle \text{task body component} \rangle ::=$	(6)
$\langle \text{region body component} \rangle$	(6.1)

**semantics:** A *task mode* defines composite values consisting of a list of components selectable by component names.

Task values may reside in (composite) task locations.

A *task mode* is defined by giving two separate parts: a *task mode specification* and a *task mode body*.

The **specification** part defines the interface of the values of the *task mode*.

The **body** part defines the behavior of the values of the *task mode*.

If a *task inheritance* clause is given, the mode being defined is immediately derived from the mode given in the *task inheritance* clause, and this mode is the immediate base mode of the mode being defined.

The effect of the *task inheritance* clause is that the derived mode behaves as if it contained all components of its immediate base mode except for the constructor and destructor component procedures of this base mode. If this base mode is itself a derived mode, this inheritance of components is to be understood in a transitive manner. For visibility, see 12.2.

The *boolean expression* of the *invariant part* must be true before and after any call of a **public** component procedure.

**static properties:** A *task mode* has the **not\_assignable** property.

If the attribute **ABSTRACT** is specified, the mode is an **abstract** mode.

A *task specification component* contained in a *task mode specification*  $M_S$  or SEIZED into  $M_S$ , which is granted by  $M_S$ , is called a **public** component of the mode of  $M_S$ .

A *task specification component* contained in a *task mode specification*  $M_S$  or SEIZED into  $M_S$ , which is not granted by  $M_S$ , is called an **internal** component of the mode of  $M_S$ .

A *task body component*  $C$  contained in a *task mode body*  $M_B$  or SEIZED into  $M_B$ , is called a **private** component of the mode of  $M_B$  if  $C$  is neither a **public** nor an **internal** component of the mode of  $M_B$ .

**static conditions:** A task mode cannot be used as the mode in a *synonym definition*.

For each *task mode specification*, there must be one *task mode body* with the same name string in the *defining occurrence*.

If specified, the *simple name string* after **END** must be equal to the name string of the defining occurrence of this mode definition. This holds for *task mode specification* and for *task mode body*.

If the attribute **ABSTRACT** is specified in a *task mode specification*, it must also be specified in the corresponding *task mode body*.

If a *task mode specification* contains a *task inheritance*, the corresponding *task mode body* must contain the same *task inheritance*.

All public component procedures of a task mode must only have IN parameters and must not have a *result spec*.

If the attribute **INCOMPLETE** (see 10.4) is specified in a *simple guarded procedure specification*, then this procedure has the property **incomplete**.

If the attribute **INCOMPLETE** (see 10.4) is specified in a *simple guarded procedure specification statement*, this procedure must be **public**.

For each **simple, complete** *guarded procedure specification* of a *task mode specification*, the corresponding *task mode body* must contain a corresponding *simple guarded procedure definition* (see 12.1.3).

If P is a **simple, incomplete** *guarded procedure specification* of a *task mode specification*, the corresponding *task mode body* must not contain a *simple guarded procedure definition* matching P.

If the attribute **REIMPLEMENT** (see 10.4) is specified in a *simple guarded procedure specification statement*, this procedure must be **public**.

If the attribute **REIMPLEMENT** (see 10.4) is specified in a *simple guarded procedure specification* PD contained in a *task mode specification* M, then the immediate base mode of M must contain or have inherited a **public simple guarded procedure specification** PB, where PB matches PD and PB is neither a constructor nor a destructor and PB is not SEIZED.

A *task mode* is an **abstract** task mode if it contains at least one **incomplete component procedure** (see 10.4). In this case, the attribute **ABSTRACT** must be specified.

An **abstract** task mode name can only be used as the task mode name in a *task inheritance* or as a *referenced mode*.

A *task mode specification* must not grant any location.

If the base mode of a *task mode* is a *module mode* M, then M must have the **not\_assignable** property, must not grant any location, must not contain any *inline guarded component procedure* or any *component process*, and must contain only **public** procedures which fulfill the restrictions of **public** component procedures of task modes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 9496:1998

## 4 Locations and their accesses

### 4.1 Declarations

#### 4.1.1 General

**syntax:**

```

<declaration statement> ::=                                     (1)
    DCL <declaration> { , <declaration> } * ;                 (1.1)

<declaration> ::=                                           (2)
    <location declaration>                                   (2.1)
  | <loc-identity declaration>                               (2.2)

```

**semantics:** A declaration statement declares one or more names to be an access to a location.

**examples:**

```

6.9      DCL j INT := julian_day_number,                    (1.1)
         d, m, y INT;
11.36    starting_square LOC := b(m.lin_1)(m.col_1)        (2.2)

```

#### 4.1.2 Location declarations

**syntax:**

```

<location declaration> ::=                                   (1)
    <defining occurrence list> <mode> [ STATIC ] [ <initialisation> ] (1.1)

<initialisation> ::=                                       (2)
    <reach-bound initialisation>                             (2.1)
  | <lifetime-bound initialisation>                         (2.2)
  | <moreta-bound initialisation>                           (2.3)

<reach-bound initialisation> ::=                             (3)
    <assignment symbol> <value> [ <handler> ]                (3.1)

<lifetime-bound initialisation> ::=                         (4)
    INIT <assignment symbol> <constant value>              (4.1)

<moreta-bound initialisation> ::=                           (5)
    ( [ <constructor actual parameter list> ] ) [ <handler> ] (5.1)

```

**semantics:** A location declaration creates as many locations as there are *defining occurrences* specified in the *defining occurrence list*.

With *reach-bound initialisation*, the *value* is evaluated each time the reach in which the declaration is placed is entered (see 10.2) and the delivered value is assigned to the location(s). Before the *value* is evaluated, the location(s) contain(s) the **undefined** value.

With *lifetime-bound initialisation*, the value yielded by the *constant value* is assigned to the location(s) only once at the beginning of the lifetime of the location(s) (see 10.2 and 10.9).

If the *mode* is a *moreta mode*, first all initialisations in the components are performed in textual order. If a (possibly empty) parameter list is specified, the corresponding **constructor** of the *mode* is applied to the newly created location. If the *mode* is a *task mode*, the task belonging to the newly created location is started.

Specifying no *initialisation* is semantically equivalent to the specification of a *lifetime-bound initialisation* with the **undefined** value (see 5.3.1).

The meaning of the **undefined** value as initialisation for a location which has attached a mode with the **tagged parameterised property** or the **non-value property** is as follows:

- **tagged parameterised property:** The created **tag** field sub-location(s) are initialised with their corresponding parameter value.

- **non-value property:**
  - the created event and/or buffer (sub-)location(s) are initialised to “empty”, i.e. no delayed processes are attached to the event or buffer nor are there messages in the buffer;
  - the created region and/or task (sub-)location(s) are initialised to “empty”, i.e. no delayed threads are attached to them;
  - the created association (sub-)location(s) are initialised to “empty”, i.e. they do not contain an association;
  - the created access (sub-)location(s) are initialised to “empty”, i.e. they are not connected to an association;
  - the created text (sub-)location(s) have a **text record** sub-location which is initialised with an empty string and an **access** sub-location which is initialised with “empty”, i.e. it is not connected to an association.
- The semantics of **STATIC** and *handler* can be found in 10.9 and clause 8, respectively.

If the lifetime of a **moreta** location L ends and the mode of the location contains a destructor, then this destructor is applied to L (see 10.2).

**static properties:** A *defining occurrence* in a *location declaration* defines a **location** name. The mode attached to the **location** name is the *mode* specified in the *location declaration*. A **location** name is **referable**.

**static conditions:** The class of the *value* or *constant value* must be **compatible** with the *mode* and the delivered value should be one of the values defined by the *mode*, or the **undefined** value.

If the *mode* has the **read-only property**, *initialisation* must be specified. If the *mode* has the **non-value property**, *reach-bound initialisation* must not be specified.

If *initialisation* is specified, the *value* must be **regionally safe** for the location (see 11.2.2).

**dynamic conditions:** In the case of *reach-bound initialisation*, the assignment conditions of *value* with respect to the *mode* apply (see 6.2).

**examples:**

5.7	k2, x, w, t, s, r <i>BOOL</i>	(1.1)
6.9	:= <i>julian_day_number</i>	(3.1)
8.4	<b>INIT</b> := ['A': 'Z']	(4.1)

#### 4.1.3 Loc-identity declarations

**syntax:**

*<loc-identity declaration>* ::= (1)  
*<defining occurrence list>* *<mode>* **LOC** [ **DYNAMIC** ]  
*<assignment symbol>* *<location>* [ *<handler>* ] (1.1)

**semantics:** A loc-identity declaration creates as many access names to the specified location as there are *defining occurrences* specified in the *defining occurrence list*. The mode of the location may be dynamic only if **DYNAMIC** is specified.

If the *location* is evaluated dynamically, this evaluation is done each time the reach in which the loc-identity declaration is placed is entered. In this case, a declared name denotes an **undefined** location prior to the first evaluation during the lifetime of the access denoted by the declared name (see 10.2 and 10.9).

**static properties:** A *defining occurrence* in a *loc-identity declaration* defines a **loc-identity** name. The mode attached to a **loc-identity** name is, if **DYNAMIC** is not specified, the *mode* specified in the *loc-identity declaration*; otherwise, it is the dynamically parameterised version of it that has the same parameters as the mode of the *location*.

It is not allowed to create a location of a moreta mode with the **DYNAMIC** property.

A **loc-identity** name is **referable** if, and only if, the specified *location* is **referable**.

**static conditions:** If **DYNAMIC** is specified in the *loc-identity declaration*, the *mode* must be **parameterisable**. The specified *mode* must be **dynamic read-compatible** with the mode of the *location* if **DYNAMIC** is specified and **read-compatible** with the mode of the *location* otherwise.

The *location* must not be a *string element* or *string slice* in which the *mode* of the *string location* is a **varying** string mode.

**dynamic conditions:** The *RANGEFAIL* or *TAGFAIL* exception occurs if **DYNAMIC** is specified, and the above-mentioned **dynamic read-compatible** check fails.

**examples:**

11.36      *starting square* **LOC** := *b(m.lin\_1)(m.col\_1)*      (1.1)

## 4.2 Locations

### 4.2.1 General

**syntax:**

```

<location> ::=
    <access name> (1)
    / <dereferenced bound reference> (1.1)
    / <dereferenced free reference> (1.2)
    / <dereferenced row> (1.3)
    / <string element> (1.4)
    / <string slice> (1.5)
    / <array element> (1.6)
    / <array slice> (1.7)
    / <structure field> (1.8)
    / <location procedure call> (1.9)
    / <location built-in routine call> (1.10)
    / <location conversion> (1.11)
    / <predefined moreta location> (1.12)

```

**semantics:** A location is an object that can contain values. Locations have to be accessed to store or obtain a value.

**static properties:** A *location* has the following properties:

- A mode, as defined in the appropriate subclauses. This mode is either static or dynamic.
- It is **static** or not (see 10.9).
- It is **intra-regional** or **extra-regional** (see 11.2.2).
- It is **referable** or not. The language definition requires certain locations to be **referable** and others to be not **referable** as defined in the appropriate subclauses. An implementation may extend referability to other locations except when explicitly disallowed.

### 4.2.2 Access names

**syntax:**

```

<access name> ::=
    <location name> (1)
    / <loc-identity name> (1.1)
    / <location enumeration name> (1.2)
    / <location do-with name> (1.3)

```

**semantics:** An access name delivers a location. An access name is one of the following:

- a **location** name, i.e. a name explicitly declared in a *location declaration* or implicitly declared in a *formal parameter* without the **LOC** attribute;
- a **loc-identity** name, i.e. a name explicitly declared in a *loc-identity declaration* or implicitly declared in a *formal parameter* with the **LOC** attribute;
- a **location enumeration** name, i.e. a *loop counter* in a *location enumeration*;
- a **location do-with** name, i.e. a **field** name used as direct access in the *do action* with a *with part*.

If the location denoted by a *location do-with name* is a variant field of a tag-less variant structure location, the semantics are implementation defined.

**static properties:** The (possibly dynamic) mode attached to an *access name* is the mode of the *location name*, *loc-identity name*, *location enumeration name* or *location do-with name*, respectively.

An *access name* is **referable** if, and only if, it is a *location name*, a **referable** *loc-identity name*, a **referable** *location enumeration name*, or a **referable** *location do-with name*.

**dynamic conditions:** When accessing via a *loc-identity name*, it must not denote an **undefined** location.

When accessing via a *loc-identity name* a location which is a **variant** field, the variant field access conditions for the location must be satisfied (see 4.2.10). Accessing via a *location do-with name* causes a *TAGFAIL* exception if the denoted location is a **variant** field and the variant field access conditions for the location are not satisfied.

**examples:**

4.12	<i>a</i>	(1.1)
11.39	<i>starting</i>	(1.2)
15.35	<i>each</i>	(1.3)
5.10	<i>c1</i>	(1.4)

#### 4.2.3 Dereferenced bound references

**syntax:**

*<dereferenced bound reference> ::=* (1)  
*<bound reference primitive value> -> [ <mode name> ]* (1.1)

**semantics:** A dereferenced bound reference delivers the location that is referenced by the bound reference value.

**static properties:** The mode attached to a *dereferenced bound reference* is the *mode name* if specified, otherwise the **referenced** mode of the mode of the *bound reference primitive value*. A *dereferenced bound reference* is **referable**.

**static conditions:** The *bound reference primitive value* must be **strong**. If the optional *mode name* is specified, it must be **read-compatible** with the **referenced** mode of the mode of the *bound reference primitive value*.

**dynamic conditions:** The lifetime of the referenced location must not have ended.

The *EMPTY* exception occurs if the *bound reference primitive value* delivers the value *NULL*.

If the referenced location is a **variant** field, the variant field access conditions for the location must be satisfied (see 4.2.10).

**examples:**

10.54	<i>p -&gt;</i>	(1.1)
-------	----------------	-------

#### 4.2.4 Dereferenced free references

**syntax:**

*<dereferenced free reference> ::=* (1)  
*<free reference primitive value> -> <mode name>* (1.1)

**semantics:** A dereferenced free reference delivers the location that is referenced by the free reference value.

**static properties:** The mode attached to a *dereferenced free reference* is the *mode name*. A *dereferenced free reference* is **referable**.

**static conditions:** The *free reference primitive value* must be **strong**.

**dynamic conditions:** The lifetime of the referenced location must not have ended.

The *EMPTY* exception occurs if the *free reference primitive value* delivers the value *NULL*.

The *mode name* must be **read-compatible** with the mode of the referenced location.

If the referenced location is a **variant** field, the variant field access conditions for the location must be satisfied (see 4.2.10).

#### 4.2.5 Dereferenced rows

##### syntax:

$\langle \text{dereferenced row} \rangle ::=$  (1)  
 $\langle \text{row primitive value} \rangle \rightarrow$  (1.1)

**semantics:** A dereferenced row delivers the location that is referenced by the row value.

**static properties:** The dynamic mode attached to a *dereferenced row* is constructed as follows:

$\&\langle \text{origin mode name} \rangle ( \langle \text{parameter} \rangle \{ , \langle \text{parameter} \rangle \}^* )$

where  $\&\langle \text{origin mode name} \rangle$  is a virtual **synmode** name **synonymous** with the **referenced origin** mode of the mode of the *row primitive value* and where the parameters are, depending on the **referenced origin** mode:

- the dynamic **string length**, in the case of a string mode;
- the dynamic **upper bound**, in the case of an array mode;
- the list of values associated with the mode of the parameterised structure location, in the case of a **variant** structure mode.

A *dereferenced row* is **referable**.

**static conditions:** The *row primitive value* must be **strong**.

**dynamic conditions:** The lifetime of the referenced location must not have ended.

The *EMPTY* exception occurs if the *row primitive value* delivers *NULL*.

If the referenced location is a **variant** field, the variant field access conditions for the location must be satisfied (see 4.2.10).

##### examples:

8.11 *input*  $\rightarrow$  (1.1)

#### 4.2.6 String elements

##### syntax:

$\langle \text{string element} \rangle ::=$  (1)  
 $\langle \text{string location} \rangle ( \langle \text{start element} \rangle )$  (1.1)

$\langle \text{start element} \rangle ::=$  (2)  
 $\langle \text{integer expression} \rangle$  (2.1)

**semantics:** A string element delivers a (sub-)location which is the element of the specified string location indicated by *start element*.

**static properties:** The mode attached to the *string element* is the **element** mode of the mode of the *string location*.

If the mode of the *string location* is a **varying** string mode, then the *string element* is not **referable**.

**dynamic conditions:** The *RANGEFAIL* exception occurs if the following relation does not hold:

$$0 \leq \text{NUM}(\text{start element}) \leq L - 1$$

where  $L$  is the **actual length** of the *string location*.

##### examples:

18.16 *string*  $\rightarrow(i)$  (1.1)

#### 4.2.7 String slices

##### syntax:

$\langle \text{string slice} \rangle ::=$  (1)  
 $\langle \text{string location} \rangle ( \langle \text{left element} \rangle : \langle \text{right element} \rangle )$  (1.1)

|  $\langle \text{string location} \rangle ( \langle \text{start element} \rangle \text{UP} \langle \text{slice size} \rangle )$  (1.2)

$\langle \text{left element} \rangle ::=$  (2)  
 $\langle \text{integer expression} \rangle$  (2.1)

$\langle \text{right element} \rangle ::=$  (3)  
 $\langle \text{integer expression} \rangle$  (3.1)

$\langle \text{slice size} \rangle ::=$  (4)  
 $\langle \text{integer expression} \rangle$  (4.1)

**semantics:** A string slice delivers a (possibly dynamic) string location that is the part of the specified string location indicated by *left element* and *right element* or *start element* and *slice size*. The (possibly dynamic) length of the string slice is determined from the specified expressions.

A *string slice* in which the *right element* delivers a value which is less than that delivered by the *left element* or in which *slice size* delivers a non-positive value denotes an empty string.

**static properties:** The (possibly dynamic) mode attached to a *string slice* is a **parameterised** string mode constructed as:

$\&\text{name (string size)}$

where  $\&\text{name}$  is a virtual **synmode** name **synonymous** with the (possibly dynamic) mode of the *string location* if it is a **fixed** string mode, otherwise with the **component** mode, and where *string size* is either:

$\text{NUM (right element)} - \text{NUM (left element)} + 1$

or:

$\text{NUM (slice size)}$ .

However, if an empty string is denoted, *string size* is 0. The mode attached to a *string slice* is static if *string size* is **literal**, i.e. *left element* and *right element* are **literal** or *slice size* is **literal**; otherwise the mode is dynamic.

If the mode of the *string location* is a **varying** string mode, then the *string slice* is not **referable**.

**static conditions:** The following relations must hold:

$0 \leq \text{NUM (left element)} \leq L - 1$

$0 \leq \text{NUM (right element)} \leq L - 1$

$0 \leq \text{NUM (start element)} \leq L - 1$

$\text{NUM (start element)} + \text{NUM (slice size)} \leq L$

where  $L$  is the **actual length** of the *string location*. If  $L$  and the value all *integer expressions* are known statically, the relations can be checked statically.

**dynamic conditions:** The **RANGEFAIL** exception occurs if a dynamic part of the check of the relations above fails.

**examples:**

18.26 *blanks (count : 9)* (1.1)

18.23 *string ->(scanstart UP 10)* (1.2)

#### 4.2.8 Array elements

**syntax:**

$\langle \text{array element} \rangle ::=$  (1)  
 $\langle \text{array location} \rangle ( \langle \text{expression list} \rangle )$  (1.1)

$\langle \text{expression list} \rangle ::=$  (2)  
 $\langle \text{expression} \rangle \{ , \langle \text{expression} \rangle \}^*$  (2.1)

**derived syntax:** The notation:  $( \langle \text{expression list} \rangle )$  is derived syntax for:

$( \langle \text{expression} \rangle ) \{ ( \langle \text{expression} \rangle ) \}^*$

where there are as many parenthesised expressions as there are expressions in the *expression list*. Thus an *array element* in the strict syntax has only one (index) expression.

**semantics:** An array element delivers a (sub-)location which is the element of the specified array location indicated by *expression*.

**static properties:** The mode attached to the *array element* is the **element** mode of the mode of the *array location*.

An *array element* is **referable** if the **element layout** of the mode of the *array location* is **NOPACK**.

**static conditions:** The class of the *expression* must be **compatible** with the **index** mode of the mode of the *array location*.

**dynamic conditions:** The *RANGEFAIL* exception occurs if the following relation does not hold:

$$L \leq \text{expression} \leq U$$

where  $L$  and  $U$  are the **lower bound** and the (possibly dynamic) **upper bound** of the mode of the *array location*, respectively.

**examples:**

$$11.36 \quad b(m.lin\_1)(m.col\_1) \quad (1.1)$$

#### 4.2.9 Array slices

**syntax:**

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \text{array slice} \rangle ::= & \quad (1) \\ & \langle \text{array location} \rangle ( \langle \text{lower element} \rangle : \langle \text{upper element} \rangle ) \quad (1.1) \\ & | \langle \text{array location} \rangle ( \langle \text{first element} \rangle \text{ UP } \langle \text{slice size} \rangle ) \quad (1.2) \\ \langle \text{lower element} \rangle ::= & \quad (2) \\ & \langle \text{expression} \rangle \quad (2.1) \\ \langle \text{upper element} \rangle ::= & \quad (3) \\ & \langle \text{expression} \rangle \quad (3.1) \\ \langle \text{first element} \rangle ::= & \quad (4) \\ & \langle \text{expression} \rangle \quad (4.1) \end{aligned}$$

**semantics:** An array slice delivers a (possibly dynamic) array location which is the part of the specified array location indicated by *lower element* and *upper element* or *first element* and *slice size*. The **lower bound** of the array slice is equal to the lower bound of the specified array; the (possibly dynamic) **upper bound** is determined from the specified expressions.

**static properties:** The (possibly dynamic) mode attached to an *array slice* is a **parameterised** array mode constructed as:

$$\&name \text{ (upper index)}$$

where  $\&name$  is a virtual **synmode** name **synonymous** with the (possibly dynamic) mode of the *array location* and *upper index* is either an expression whose class is **compatible** with the classes of *lower element* and *upper element* and delivers a value such that:

$$NUM \text{ (upper index)} = NUM (L) + NUM \text{ (upper element)} - NUM \text{ (lower element)}$$

or is an expression whose class is **compatible** with the class of *first element* and delivers a value such that:

$$NUM \text{ (upper index)} = NUM (L) + NUM \text{ (slice size)} - 1$$

where  $L$  is the **lower bound** of the mode of the *array location*.

The mode attached to an *array slice* is static if *upper index* is **literal**, i.e. *lower element* and *upper element* are both **literal** or *slice size* is **literal**; otherwise, the mode is dynamic.

An *array slice* is **referable** if the **element layout** of the mode of the *array location* is **NOPACK**.

**static conditions:** The classes of *lower element* and *upper element* or the class of *first element* must be **compatible** with the **index** mode of the *array location*.

The following relations must hold:

$$L \leq NUM \text{ (lower element)} \leq NUM \text{ (upper element)} \leq U$$

$$1 \leq NUM \text{ (slice size)} \leq NUM (U) - NUM (L) + 1$$

$$NUM (L) \leq NUM \text{ (first element)} \leq NUM \text{ (first element)} + NUM \text{ (slice size)} - 1 \leq NUM (U)$$

where  $L$  and  $U$  are respectively the **lower bound** and **upper bound** of the mode of the array location. If  $U$  and the value of all *expressions* are known statically, the relations can be checked statically.

**dynamic conditions:** The *RANGEFAIL* exception occurs if a dynamic part of the check of the relations above fails.

**examples:**

17.27      *res (0 : count - 1)*      (1.1)

#### 4.2.10 Structure fields

**syntax:**

*<structure field> ::=*      (1)  
*<structure location> . <field name>*      (1.1)

**semantics:** A structure field delivers a (sub-)location which is the field of the specified structure location indicated by *field name*. If the structure location has a **tag-less variant** structure mode and the *field name* is a **variant field** name, the semantics are implementation defined.

**static properties:** The mode of the *structure field* is the mode of the *field name*.

A *structure field* is **referable** if the **field layout** of the *field name* is **NOPACK**.

**static conditions:** The *field name* must be a name from the set of **field** names of the mode of the structure location.

**dynamic conditions:** A *location* must not denote:

- a **tagged variant** structure mode location in which the associated **tag** field value(s) indicate(s) that the field does not exist;
- a dynamic **parameterised** structure mode location in which the associated list of values indicates that the field does not exist.

The above-mentioned conditions are called the variant field access conditions for the location. The *TAGFAIL* exception occurs if they are not satisfied for the structure location.

**examples:**

10.57      *last ->.info*      (1.1)

#### 4.2.11 Location procedure calls

**syntax:**

*<location procedure call> ::=*      (1)  
*<location procedure call>*      (1.1)

**semantics:** A location procedure call delivers the location returned from the procedure.

**static properties:** The mode attached to a *location procedure call* is the mode of the **result spec** of the location procedure call if **DYNAMIC** is not specified in it; otherwise, it is the dynamically parameterised version of it that has the same parameters as the mode of the delivered location.

The *location procedure call* is **referable** if **NONREF** is not specified in the **result spec** of the location procedure call.

**dynamic conditions:** The location procedure call must not deliver an **undefined** location and the lifetime of the delivered location must not have ended.

#### 4.2.12 Location built-in routine calls

**syntax:**

*<location built-in routine call> ::=*      (1)  
*<location built-in routine call>*      (1.1)

**semantics:** A location built-in routine call delivers the location returned from the built-in routine call.

**static properties:** The mode attached to the *location built-in routine call* is the mode of the **result spec** of the location built-in routine call.

**dynamic conditions:** The *location built-in routine call* must not deliver an **undefined** location and the lifetime of the delivered location must not have ended.

#### 4.2.13 Location conversions

**syntax:**

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \text{location conversion} \rangle ::= & & (1) \\ & \langle \text{mode name} \rangle \# ( \langle \text{static mode location} \rangle ) & (1.1) \end{aligned}$$

**semantics:** A location conversion delivers the location denoted by *static mode location*. However, it overrides the CHILL mode checking and compatibility rules and explicitly attaches a mode to the location without any change in the internal representation.

The precise dynamic semantics of a location conversion are implementation defined.

**static properties:** The mode of a *location conversion* is the *mode name*.

A location conversion is **referable**.

**static conditions:** The *static mode location* must be **referable**.

The following relation must hold:

$$SIZE ( \text{mode name} ) = SIZE ( \text{static mode location} )$$

#### 4.2.14 Predefined moreta location

**syntax:**

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \text{predefined moreta location} \rangle ::= & & (1) \\ & \text{SELF} & (1.1) \end{aligned}$$

**semantics:** In a component procedure and/or process **P** of a *moreta mode*, **SELF** denotes that moreta location ML to which **P** is currently being applied. The mode of **SELF** is the mode of ML.

**static conditions:** The use of **SELF** is allowed only inside the definition of a moreta mode.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 9496:1998

## 5 Values and their operations

### 5.1 Synonym definitions

**syntax:**

$\langle \text{synonym definition statement} \rangle ::=$  (1)  
 $\text{SYN } \langle \text{synonym definition} \rangle \{ , \langle \text{synonym definition} \rangle \}^*$ ; (1.1)  
 $\langle \text{synonym definition} \rangle ::=$  (2)  
 $\langle \text{defining occurrence list} \rangle [ \langle \text{mode} \rangle ] = \langle \text{constant value} \rangle$  (2.1)

**derived syntax:** A *synonym definition*, where *defining occurrence list* consists of more than one *defining occurrence*, is derived from several *synonym definition* occurrences, one for each *defining occurrence* with the same constant value and *mode*, if present. E.g. **SYN**  $i, j = 3$ ; is derived from **SYN**  $i = 3, j = 3$ ;

**semantics:** A synonym definition defines a name that denotes the specified **constant value**.

**static properties:** A *defining occurrence* in a *synonym definition* defines a **synonym name**.

The class of the **synonym name** is, if a *mode* is specified, the M-value class, where M is the *mode*, otherwise the class of the constant value.

A **synonym name** is **undefined** if, and only if, the constant value is an **undefined** value (see 5.3.1).

A **synonym name** is **literal** if, and only if, the constant value is **literal**.

**static conditions:** If a *mode* is specified, it must be **compatible** with the class of the constant value and the value delivered by the constant value must be one of the values defined by the *mode*.

The evaluation of the constant value must not depend, directly or indirectly, on the **constant value** of the **synonym name**.

**examples:**

1.17        **SYN** *neutral\_for\_add* = 0, (1.1)  
               *neutral\_for\_mult* = 1; (1.1)  
 2.18        *neutral\_for\_add* fraction = [ 0,1 ] (2.1)

### 5.2 Primitive value

#### 5.2.1 General

**syntax:**

$\langle \text{primitive value} \rangle ::=$  (1)  
 $\langle \text{location contents} \rangle$  (1.1)  
 |  $\langle \text{value name} \rangle$  (1.2)  
 |  $\langle \text{literal} \rangle$  (1.3)  
 |  $\langle \text{tuple} \rangle$  (1.4)  
 |  $\langle \text{value string element} \rangle$  (1.5)  
 |  $\langle \text{value string slice} \rangle$  (1.6)  
 |  $\langle \text{value array element} \rangle$  (1.7)  
 |  $\langle \text{value array slice} \rangle$  (1.8)  
 |  $\langle \text{value structure field} \rangle$  (1.9)  
 |  $\langle \text{expression conversion} \rangle$  (1.10)  
 |  $\langle \text{representation conversion} \rangle$  (1.11)  
 |  $\langle \text{value procedure call} \rangle$  (1.12)  
 |  $\langle \text{value built-in routine call} \rangle$  (1.13)  
 |  $\langle \text{start expression} \rangle$  (1.14)  
 |  $\langle \text{zero-adic operator} \rangle$  (1.15)  
 |  $\langle \text{parenthesised expression} \rangle$  (1.16)

**semantics:** A primitive value is the basic constituent of an expression. Some primitive values have a dynamic class, i.e. a class based on a dynamic mode. For these primitive values, the compatibility checks can only be completed at run time. Check failure will then result in the *TAGFAIL* or *RANGEFAIL* exception.

**static properties:** The class of the *primitive value* is the class of the *location contents*, *value name*, etc., respectively.

A *primitive value* is **constant** if, and only if, it is a **constant** *value name*, a *literal*, a **constant** *tuple*, a **constant** *expression conversion*, a **constant** *representation conversion*, a **constant** *value built-in routine call* or a **constant** *parenthesised expression*.

A *primitive value* is **literal** if, and only if, it is a *value name* that is **literal**, a **discrete** *literal*, or a *value built-in routine call* that is **literal**.

## 5.2.2 Location contents

**syntax:**

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \textit{location contents} \rangle ::= & & (1) \\ & \langle \textit{location} \rangle & (1.1) \end{aligned}$$

**semantics:** A *location contents* delivers the value contained in the specified location. The location is accessed to obtain the stored value.

**static properties:** The class of the *location contents* is the M-value class, where M is the (possibly dynamic) mode of the *location*.

**static conditions:** The mode of the *location* must not have the **non-value property**.

**dynamic conditions:** The delivered value must not be **undefined**.

**examples:**

$$3.7 \quad c2.im \quad (1.1)$$

## 5.2.3 Value names

**syntax:**

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \textit{value name} \rangle ::= & & (1) \\ & \langle \textit{synonym name} \rangle & (1.1) \\ & | \langle \textit{value enumeration name} \rangle & (1.2) \\ & | \langle \textit{value do-with name} \rangle & (1.3) \\ & | \langle \textit{value receive name} \rangle & (1.4) \\ & | \langle \textit{general procedure name} \rangle & (1.5) \end{aligned}$$

**semantics:** A value name delivers a value. A value name is one of the following:

- a **synonym** name, i.e. a name defined in a *synonym definition statement*;
- a **value enumeration** name, i.e. a name defined by a *loop counter* in a *value enumeration*;
- a **value do-with** name, i.e. a **field** name introduced as value name in the *do action* with a *with part*;
- a **value receive** name, i.e. a name introduced in a *receive case action*;
- a **general procedure** name (see 10.4).

If the value denoted by a *value do-with name* is a variant field of a tag-less variant structure value, the semantics are implementation defined.

**static properties:** The class of a *value name* is the class of the *synonym name*, *value enumeration name*, *value do-with name*, *value receive name* or the M-derived class, where M is the mode of the *general procedure name*, respectively.

A *value name* is **literal** if, and only if, it is a *synonym name* that is **literal**.

A *value name* is **constant** if it is a *synonym name* or a *general procedure name* denoting a **procedure** name which has attached a *procedure definition* which is not surrounded by a block.

**static conditions:** The *synonym name* must not be **undefined**.

**dynamic conditions:** Evaluating a *value do-with name* causes a *TAGFAIL* exception if the denoted value is a **variant** field and the variant field access conditions for the value are not satisfied.

**examples:**

10.12	max		(1.1)
8.8	i		(1.2)
15.54	this_counter		(1.4)

## 5.2.4 Literals

### 5.2.4.1 General

**syntax:**

```

<literal> ::= (1)
    <integer literal> (1.1)
    | <floating point literal> (1.2)
    | <boolean literal> (1.3)
    | <character literal> (1.4)
    | <set literal> (1.5)
    | <emptiness literal> (1.6)
    | <character string literal> (1.7)
    | <bit string literal> (1.8)
    
```

**semantics:** A literal delivers a **constant** value.

**static properties:** The class of the *literal* is the class of the *integer literal*, *boolean literal*, etc., respectively. A *literal* is **discrete** if it is either an *integer literal*, a *boolean literal*, a *character literal* or a *set literal*.

The letter together with the following apostrophe which starts an *integer literal*, *boolean literal*, and *bit string literal* (i.e. *B', D', H', O', b', d', h', o'*) is a literal qualification.

### 5.2.4.2 Integer literals

**syntax:**

```

<integer literal> ::= (1)
    <unsigned integer literal> (1.1)
    | <signed integer literal> (1.2)

<unsigned integer literal> ::= (2)
    <decimal integer literal> (2.1)
    | <binary integer literal> (2.2)
    | <octal integer literal> (2.3)
    | <hexadecimal integer literal> (2.4)

<signed integer literal> ::= (3)
    <unsigned integer literal> (3.1)

<decimal integer literal> ::= (4)
    [ { D | d } ' ] <digit sequence> (4.1)

<binary integer literal> ::= (5)
    { B | b } ' { 0 | 1 | _ }+ (5.1)

<octal integer literal> ::= (6)
    { O | o } ' { <octal digit> | _ }+ (6.1)

<hexadecimal integer literal> ::= (7)
    { H | h } ' { <hexadecimal digit> | _ }+ (7.1)

<hexadecimal digit> ::= (8)
    <digit> | A | B | C | D | E | F | a | b | c | d | e | f (8.1)

<octal digit> ::= (9)
    0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 (9.1)
    
```

$\langle \text{digit sequence} \rangle ::=$  (10)  
 $\{ \langle \text{digit} \rangle | \_ \}^+$  (10.1)

**semantics:** An integer literal delivers an integer value. The usual decimal (base 10) notation is provided as well as binary (base 2), octal (base 8) and hexadecimal (base 16). The underline character (  $\_$  ) is not significant, i.e. it serves only for readability and it does not influence the denoted value.

A signed integer literal delivers a value which is the additive inverse of that delivered by the *unsigned integer literal* in it.

**static properties:** The class of an *integer literal* is the  $\&INT$ -derived class. An *integer literal* is **constant** and **literal**.

**static conditions:** The string following the apostrophe ( ' ) and the *digit sequence* must not consist solely of underline characters.

The value delivered by *integer literal* must be one of the values defined by the  $\&INT$  mode.

**examples:**

6.11       $1\_721\_119$  (2.1)  
              $D'1\_721\_119$  (2.1)  
              $B'101011\_110100$  (2.2)  
              $O'53\_64$  (2.3)  
              $H'AF4$  (2.4)

### 5.2.4.3 Floating point literals

**syntax:**

$\langle \text{floating point literal} \rangle ::=$  (1)  
 $\langle \text{unsigned floating point literal} \rangle$  (1.1)  
 $| \langle \text{signed floating point literal} \rangle$  (1.2)

$\langle \text{unsigned floating point literal} \rangle ::=$  (2)  
 $\langle \text{digit sequence} \rangle . [ \langle \text{digit sequence} \rangle ] [ \langle \text{exponent} \rangle ]$  (2.1)  
 $[ \langle \text{digit sequence} \rangle ] . \langle \text{digit sequence} \rangle [ \langle \text{exponent} \rangle ]$  (2.2)

$\langle \text{signed floating point literal} \rangle ::=$  (3)  
 $- \langle \text{unsigned floating point literal} \rangle$  (3.1)

$\langle \text{exponent} \rangle ::=$  (4)  
 $E \langle \text{digit sequence} \rangle$  (4.1)  
 $E - \langle \text{digit sequence} \rangle$  (4.2)

**derived syntax:** A *floating point literal* in which 1. a *digit sequence*, 2. an *exponent* is missing is derived syntax for a *literal* in which 1. the *digit sequence* is 0, 2. the *exponent* is E1.

**semantics:** A floating point literal delivers a floating point value, expressed as a decimal number in scientific notation.

A signed floating point literal delivers a value which is the additive inverse of that delivered by the *unsigned floating point literal* in it.

If the floating point literal lies between the **upper bound** and **lower bound** of one of the **predefined** floating point modes of the implementation but is not exactly representable, the floating point literal value is approximated to the value delivered by an implicit *representation conversion* to the **predefined** floating point mode chosen by the implementation for representing the *floating point literal*.

**static properties:** The class of a *floating point literal* is the  $\&FLOAT$ -derived class. A *floating point literal* is **constant** and **literal**.

The **precision** of a *floating point literal* is the sum of the number of significant decimal digits delivered by the two *digit sequences* that form its mantissa.

**static conditions:** The value delivered by *floating point literal* must be one of the values defined by the  $\&FLOAT$  mode.

**examples:**

$10.0E1$  (1.1)  
 $-365.0E-5$  (1.1)

#### 5.2.4.4 Boolean literals

**syntax:**

*<boolean literal>* ::= (1)  
                   *<boolean literal name>* (1.1)

**predefined names:** The names *FALSE* and *TRUE* are predefined as **boolean literal** names.

**semantics:** A boolean literal delivers a boolean value.

**static properties:** The class of a *boolean literal* is the *BOOL*-derived class. A *boolean literal* is **constant** and **literal**.

**examples:**

5.42            *FALSE* (1.1)

#### 5.2.4.5 Character literals

**syntax:**

*<character literal>* ::= (1)  
                   ' { *<character>* | *<control sequence>* } ' (1.1)

*<control sequence>* ::= (2)  
                   ^ (*<integer literal expression>* { , *<integer literal expression>* } \*) (2.1)  
                   | ^ *<non-special character>* (2.2)  
                   | ^^ (2.3)

**semantics:** A character literal delivers a character value.

Apart from the printable representation, the *control sequence* representation may be used. A *control sequence* in which the circumflex character (^) is followed by an open parenthesis denotes the sequence of characters whose representations are the *integer literal expression* in it; otherwise if it is followed by another circumflex character it denotes itself, otherwise it denotes the character whose representation is obtained by logically negating the b7 of the internal representation of the *non-special character* in it (see 12.4.4 and Appendix I).

**static properties:** The class of a *character literal* is the *CHAR*-derived class. A *character literal* is **constant** and **literal**.

**static conditions:** A *control sequence* in a *character literal* must denote only one character.

The value delivered by an *integer literal expression* in a *control sequence* must belong to the range of values defined by the representations of the characters in the CHILL character set (see Appendix I).

**examples:**

7.9            'M' (1.1)

#### 5.2.4.6 Set literals

**syntax:**

*<set literal>* ::= (1)  
                   [ *<mode name>* . ] *<set element name>* (1.1)

**semantics:** A set literal delivers a set value. A set literal is a name defined in a set mode.

**static properties:** The class of a *set literal* is the M-value class, where M is the *mode name*, if specified. Otherwise, M depends upon the context where the *set literal* occurs, according to the following list:

- if the *set literal* is used in a place where a *tuple* without the *mode name* can be used, then M is derived following the same rules defined for the *tuple* (see 5.2.5);
- if the *set literal* is used as a value in a *tuple*, then M is the mode of that value;
- if the *set literal* is used in a *literal range* to define a *discrete range mode* of the form:

*<discrete mode name>* ( *<literal range>* )

then M is the *discrete mode name*;

- if the *set literal* is the *usage expression*, the *where expression*, the *index expression* or the *write expression* in a built-in routine for input output (see 7.4), then M is respectively *USAGE*, *WHERE*, the **index** mode of the *access location* or of the *text location*, the **record** mode of the *access location*;
- if the *set literal* is used in a *conditional expression*, then M is derived in the same way as for the *expression* in which it is contained;
- if the *set literal* is the *upper index* in a *parameterised array mode*, then M is the corresponding *index mode* of the origin array mode;
- if the *set literal* is an *expression* in a *parameterised structure mode*, then M is the **root** mode of the corresponding *tag field name* in the origin variant structure mode;
- if the *set literal* is used in an *array element* or *array slice*, then M is the corresponding *index mode* in the *array mode*;
- if the *set literal* is used in a *case label*, then M is derived from the mode of the corresponding *tag field name* (for *structure mode*), from the mode of the corresponding selector in the *case selector list* (for *case action* or *conditional expression*), or from the *index mode* (for *tuple*);
- if the *set literal* is used as the *lower bound* or the *upper bound* and a *discrete mode name* is specified in the *literal range* in which it is contained, then M is the *discrete mode name*.

A *set literal* is **constant** and **literal**.

**static conditions:** The optional *mode name* may be omitted only in the contexts specified above.

The *set element name* must belong to the set of **set element** names of M.

**examples:**

6.51	<i>dec</i>	(1.1)	
11.78	<i>king</i>		(1.1)

#### 5.2.4.7 Emptiness literal

**syntax:**

<emptiness literal> ::=	(1)
< <u>emptiness literal name</u> >	(1.1)

**predefined names:** The name *NULL* is predefined as an **emptiness literal** name.

**semantics:** The emptiness literal delivers either the empty reference value, i.e. a value which does not refer to a location, the empty procedure value, i.e. a value which does not indicate a procedure, or the empty instance value, i.e. a value which does not identify a process.

**static properties:** The class of the *emptiness literal* is the **null** class. An *emptiness literal* is **constant**.

**examples:**

10.43	<i>NULL</i>	(1.1)
-------	-------------	-------

#### 5.2.4.8 Character string literals

**syntax:**

<character string literal> ::=	(1)
" { < <u>non-reserved character</u> >   <quote>   <control sequence> } * "	(1.1)
<quote> ::=	(2)
",,"	(2.1)

**semantics:** A character string literal delivers a character string value that may be of length 0. It is a list of values for the elements of the string; the values are given for the elements in increasing order of their index from left to right. To represent the character quote (") within a character string literal, it has to be written twice (").

**static properties:** The **string length** of a *character string literal* is the number of *non-reserved character*, *quote* and characters denoted by *control sequence* occurrences.

The class of a *character string literal* is the **CHARS** (*n*)-derived class, where *n* is the **string length** of the *character string literal*. A *character string literal* is **constant**.

**examples:**

8.20 "A-B<ZAA9K' " (1.1)

#### 5.2.4.9 Bit string literals

**syntax:**

<bit string literal> ::= (1)

<binary bit string literal> (1.1)

| <octal bit string literal> (1.2)

| <hexadecimal bit string literal> (1.3)

<binary bit string literal> ::= (2)

{ B | b } ' { 0 | 1 | \_ } \* ' (2.1)

<octal bit string literal> ::= (3)

{ O | o } ' { <octal digit> | \_ } \* ' (3.1)

<hexadecimal bit string literal> ::= (4)

{ H | h } ' { <hexadecimal digit> | \_ } \* ' (4.1)

**semantics:** A bit string literal delivers a bit string value that may be of length 0. Binary, octal or hexadecimal notations may be used. The underline character ( \_ ) is insignificant, i.e. it serves only for readability and does not influence the indicated value.

A bit string literal is a list of values for the elements of the string; the values are given for the elements in increasing order of their index from left to right.

**static properties:** The **string length** of a *bit string literal* is either the number of 0 and 1 occurrences in a *binary bit string literal*, three times the number of *octal digit* occurrences in a *octal bit string literal* or four times the number of *hexadecimal digit* occurrences in a *hexadecimal bit string literal*.

The class of a *bit string literal* is the **BOOLS** (*n*)-derived class, where *n* is the **string length** of the *bit string literal*. A *bit string literal* is **constant**.

**examples:**

B'101011\_110100' (1.1)

O'53\_64' (1.2)

H'AF4' (1.3)

#### 5.2.5 Tuples

**syntax:**

<tuple> ::= (1)

[ <mode name> ] ( : { <powerset tuple> | <array tuple> | <structure tuple> } : ) (1.1)

<powerset tuple> ::= (2)

[ { <expression> | <range> } { , { <expression> | <range> } } \* ] (2.1)

<range> ::= (3)

<expression> : <expression> (3.1)

<array tuple> ::= (4)

<unlabelled array tuple> (4.1)

| <labelled array tuple> (4.2)

<unlabelled array tuple> ::= (5)

<value> { , <value> } \* (5.1)

<labelled array tuple> ::= (6)

<case label list> : <value> { , <case label list> : <value> } \* (6.1)

<structure tuple> ::= (7)

<unlabelled structure tuple> (7.1)

| <labelled structure tuple> (7.2)

*<unlabelled structure tuple> ::= (8)*  
*<value> { , <value> }\** (8.1)

*<labelled structure tuple> ::= (9)*  
*<field name list> : <value> { , <field name list> : <value> }\** (9.1)

*<field name list> ::= (10)*  
*. <field name> { , . <field name> }\** (10.1)

**derived syntax:** The tuple opening and closing brackets, [ and ], are derived syntax for (: and :), respectively. This is not indicated in the syntax to avoid confusion with the use of square brackets as meta symbols.

**semantics:** A tuple delivers either a powerset value, an array value or a structure value.

If it is a powerset value, it consists of a list of expressions and/or ranges denoting those member values which are in the powerset value. A range denotes those values which lie between or are one of the values delivered by the expressions in the range. If the second expression delivers a value which is less than the value delivered by the first expression, the range is empty, i.e. it denotes no values. The powerset tuple may denote the empty powerset value.

If it is an array value, it is a (possibly labelled) list of values for the elements of the array; in the unlabelled array tuple, the values are given for the elements in increasing order of their index; in the labelled array tuple, the values are given for the elements whose indices are specified in the case label list labelling the value. It can be used as a shorthand for large array tuples where many values are the same. The label **ELSE** denotes all the index values not mentioned explicitly. The label \* denotes all index values (for further details, see 12.3).

If it is a structure value, it is a (possibly labelled) set of values for the fields of the structure. In the unlabelled structure tuple, the values are given for the fields in the same order as they are specified in the attached structure mode. In the labelled structure tuple, the values are given for the fields whose field names are specified in the field name list for the value.

The order of evaluation of the expressions and values in a tuple is undefined and they may be considered as being evaluated in any order.

**static properties:** The class of a *tuple* is the M-value class, where M is the *mode name*, if specified. Otherwise M depends upon the context where the *tuple* occurs, according to the following list:

- if the *tuple* is the *value* or *constant value* in an *initialisation* in a *location declaration*, then M is the *mode* in the *location declaration*;
- if the *tuple* is the righthand side *value* in a *single assignment action*, then M is the (possibly dynamic) mode of the lefthand side *location*;
- if the *tuple* is the *constant value* in a *synonym definition* with a specified *mode*, then M is that *mode*;
- if the *tuple* is used in an *operand-2* and one of the operands is **strong**, then M is the mode of the **strong** operand;
- if the *tuple* is an *actual parameter* in a *procedure call* or in a *start expression* where **DYNAMIC** is not specified in the corresponding *parameter spec*, then M is the mode in the corresponding *parameter spec*;
- if the *tuple* is the *value* in a *return action* or a *result action*, then M is the mode of the **result spec** of the **procedure** name of the *result action* or *return action* (see 6.8);
- if the *tuple* is a *value* in a *send action*, then it is the associated mode specified in the signal definition of the *signal name* or the **buffer element** mode of the mode of the *buffer location*;
- if the *tuple* is an *expression* in an *array tuple*, then M is the **element** mode of the mode of the *array tuple*;
- if the *tuple* is an *expression* in an *unlabelled structure tuple* or a *labelled structure tuple* where the associated *field name list* consists of only one *field name*, then M is the mode of the field in the *structure tuple* for which the tuple is specified;
- if the *tuple* is the *value* in a *GETSTACK* or *ALLOCATE* built-in routine call, then M is the mode denoted by *mode argument*.

A *tuple* is **constant** if, and only if, each *value* or *expression* occurring in it is **constant**.

**static conditions:** The optional *mode name* may be omitted only in the contexts specified above. Depending on whether a *powerset tuple*, *array tuple* or *structure tuple* is specified, the following compatibility requirements must be fulfilled:

- a) *Powerset tuple*:
  - 1) The mode of the *tuple* must be a powerset mode.
  - 2) The class of each *expression* must be **compatible** with the **member** mode of the mode of the *tuple*.
  - 3) For a **constant** powerset tuple the value delivered by each *expression* must be one of the values defined by that **member** mode.
- b) *Array tuple*:
  - 1) The mode of the *tuple* must be an array mode.
  - 2) The class of each *value* must be **compatible** with the **element** mode of the mode of the *tuple*.
  - 3) In the case of an *unlabelled array tuple*, there must be as many occurrences of *value* as the **number of elements** of the array mode of the *tuple*.
  - 4) In the case of a *labelled array tuple*, the case selection conditions must hold for the list of *case label list* occurrences (see 12.3). The **resulting class** of the list must be **compatible** with the **index** mode of the mode of the *tuple*. The list of case label specifications must be **complete**.
  - 5) In the case of a *labelled array tuple*, the values explicitly indicated by each case label in a *case label list* must be values defined by the **index** mode of the *tuple*.
  - 6) In an *unlabelled array tuple*, at least one *value* occurrence must be an *expression*.
  - 7) For a **constant** *array tuple*, where the **element** mode of the mode of the *tuple* is a discrete mode, each specified *value* must deliver a value defined by that **element** mode, unless it is an **undefined** value.
- c) *Structure tuple*:
  - 1) The mode of the tuple must be a structure mode.
  - 2) This mode must not be a structure mode which has **field** names which are **invisible** (see 12.2.5).
 

In the case of an *unlabelled structure tuple*:

    - If the mode of the *tuple* is neither a **variant** structure mode nor a **parameterised** structure mode, then:
      - 3) There must be as many occurrences of *value* as there are **field** names in the list of **field** names of the mode of the *tuple*.
      - 4) The class of each *value* must be **compatible** with the mode of the corresponding (by position) **field** name of the mode of the *tuple*.
    - If the mode of the *tuple* is a **tagged variant** structure mode or a **tagged parameterised** structure mode, then:
      - 5) Each *value* specified for a **tag** field must be a *discrete literal expression*.
      - 6) There must be as many occurrences of *value* as there are **field** names indicated as existing by the value(s) delivered by the *discrete literal expression* occurrences specified for the **tag** fields.
      - 7) The class of each *value* must be **compatible** with the mode of the corresponding **field** name.
    - If the mode of the *tuple* is a **tag-less variant** structure mode or a **tag-less parameterised** structure mode,

8) No *unlabelled structure tuple* is allowed.

In the case of a *labelled structure tuple*:

- If the mode of the *tuple* is neither a **variant** structure mode nor a **parameterised** structure mode, then:
    - 9) Each **field** name of the list of **field** names of the mode of the *tuple* must be mentioned once and only once in the *tuple*.
    - 10) The class of each *value* must be **compatible** with the mode of every **field** name specified in the *field name list* labelling that *value*. The modes of all **field** names in the *field name list* must be **equivalent**.
  - If the mode of the *tuple* is a **tagged variant** structure mode or a **tagged parameterised** structure mode, then:
    - 11) Each *value* that is specified for a **tag** field must be a *discrete literal expression*.
    - 12) Each **field** name that denote a fixed field or a field indicated as existing by the value(s) delivered by the *discrete literal expression* occurrences specified for the **tag** fields must be mentioned once and only once in the *tuple*.
    - 13) The class of each *value* must be **compatible** with the mode of any **field** name specified in the *field name list* labelling that *value*.
  - If the mode of the *tuple* is a **tag-less variant** structure mode or a **tag-less parameterised** structure mode, then:
    - 14) Each **field** name must be mentioned at most once in the *tuple*. All the **fixed field** names must be mentioned. **Field** names mentioned in the *tuple*, which are defined in the same alternative field, must all be defined in the same variant alternative or all be defined after **ELSE**. All **field** names of an alternative field in each variant alternative or all **field** names defined after **ELSE** must be mentioned.
    - 15) The class of each *value* must be **compatible** with the mode of any **field** name specified in the *field name list* labelling that *value*.
- 16) If the mode of the *tuple* is a **tagged parameterised** structure mode, the list of values delivered by the *discrete literal expression* occurrences specified for the **tag** fields must be the same as the list of values of the mode of the *tuple*.
- 17) For a **constant structure tuple**, each *value* specified for a field with a discrete mode must deliver a value defined by the **field** mode, unless it is an **undefined** value.
- 18) At least one *value* occurrence must be an *expression*.

No *tuple* may have two *value* occurrences in it, such that one is **extra-regional** and the other is **intra-regional** (see 11.2.2).

**dynamic conditions:** The assignment conditions of any value with respect to the **member** mode, **element** mode or associated **field** mode, in the case of *powerset tuple*, *array tuple* or *structure tuple*, respectively (see 6.2) apply [refer to conditions a) 2), b) 2), c) 4), c) 7), c) 10), c) 13) and c) 15)].

If the *tuple* has a dynamic array mode, the *RANGEFAIL* exception occurs if any of the conditions b) 3) or b) 5) are not satisfied.

If the *tuple* has a dynamic **parameterised** structure mode, the *TAGFAIL* exception occurs if any of the conditions c) 14) or c) 16) are not satisfied.

The value delivered by a *tuple* must not be **undefined**.

**examples:**

9.6	<i>number_list</i> [ ] <sup>^</sup>	(1.1)
9.7	[ 2:max]	(2.1)
8.26	[('A'):3,('B','K','Z'):1,(ELSE):0]	(6.1)
17.5	[(*):' ']	(6.1)

12.35	(:NULL,NULL,536:)	(7.1)
11.18	[.status:occupied,.p:[white,rook]]	(9.1)

### 5.2.6 Value string elements

#### syntax:

$\langle \text{value string element} \rangle ::=$  (1)  
 $\langle \text{string primitive value} \rangle ( \langle \text{start element} \rangle )$  (1.1)

NOTE – If the *string primitive value* is a *string location*, the syntactic construct is ambiguous and will be interpreted as a *string element* (see 4.2.6).

**semantics:** A value string element delivers a value which is the element of the specified string value indicated by *start element*.

**static properties:** The class of the *value string element* is the M-value class, where M is the **element** mode of the mode of the *string primitive value*.

A *value string element* is **constant** if, and only if, *string primitive value* and *start element* are **constant**.

**dynamic conditions:** The value delivered by a *value string element* must not be **undefined**.

The *RANGEFAIL* exception occurs if the following relation does not hold:

$$0 \leq \text{NUM}(\text{start element}) \leq L - 1$$

where *L* is the **actual length** of the *string primitive value*.

### 5.2.7 Value string slices

#### syntax:

$\langle \text{value string slice} \rangle ::=$  (1)  
 $\langle \text{string primitive value} \rangle ( \langle \text{left element} \rangle . \langle \text{right element} \rangle )$  (1.1)  
 $| \langle \text{string primitive value} \rangle ( \langle \text{start element} \rangle \text{UP} \langle \text{slice size} \rangle )$  (1.2)

NOTE – If the *string primitive value* is a *string location*, the syntactic construct is ambiguous and will be interpreted as a *string slice* (see 4.2.7).

**semantics:** A value string slice delivers a (possibly dynamic) string value which is the part of the specified string value indicated by *left element* and *right element* or *start element* and *slice size*. The (possibly dynamic) length of the string slice is determined from the specified expressions.

A *string slice* in which the *right element* delivers a value which is less than that delivered by the *left element* or in which *slice size* delivers a non-positive value, denotes an empty string.

**static properties:** The (possibly dynamic) class of a *value string slice* is the M-value class if the *string primitive value* is **strong** and otherwise the M-derived class, where M is a **parameterised** string mode constructed as:

$\&\text{name}(\text{string size})$

where  $\&\text{name}$  is a virtual **synmode** name **synonymous** with the (possibly dynamic) **root** mode of the *string primitive value* if it is a **fixed** string mode, otherwise with the **component** mode, and where *string size* is either

$$\text{NUM}(\text{right element}) - \text{NUM}(\text{left element}) + 1$$

or:

$\text{NUM}(\text{slice size})$

However, if an empty string is denoted, *string size* is 0. The class of a *value string slice* is static if *string size* is **literal**, i.e. *left element* and *right element* are **literal** or *slice size* is **literal**; otherwise the class is dynamic.

A *value string slice* is **constant** if, and only if, *string primitive value* and *string size* are **constant**.

**static conditions:** The following relations must hold:

$$0 \leq \text{NUM}(\text{left element}) \leq L - 1$$

$$0 \leq NUM(\textit{right element}) \leq L - 1$$

$$0 \leq NUM(\textit{start element}) \leq L - 1$$

$$NUM(\textit{start element}) + NUM(\textit{slice size}) \leq L$$

where  $L$  is the **actual length** of the *string primitive value*. If  $L$  and the value all *integer expressions* are known statically, the relations can be checked statically.

**dynamic conditions:** The value delivered by a *value string slice* must not be **undefined**.

The *RANGEFAIL* exception occurs if a dynamic part of the check of the relations above fails.

### 5.2.8 Value array elements

**syntax:**

$\langle \textit{value array element} \rangle ::=$   
 $\langle \textit{array primitive value} \rangle (\langle \textit{expression list} \rangle)$  (1)

NOTE – If the *array primitive value* is an *array location*, the syntactic construct is ambiguous and will be interpreted as an *array element* (see 4.2.8).

**derived syntax:** See 4.2.8.

**semantics:** A value array element delivers a value which is the element of the specified array value indicated by *expression*.

**static properties:** The class of the *value array element* is the M-value class, where M is the **element** mode of the mode of the *array primitive value*.

A *value array element* is **constant** if, and only if, *array primitive value* and *expression* are **constant**.

**static conditions:** The class of the *expression* must be **compatible** with the **index** mode of the mode of the *array primitive value*.

**dynamic conditions:** The value delivered by a *value array element* must not be **undefined**.

The *RANGEFAIL* exception occurs if the following relation does not hold:

$$L \leq \textit{expression} \leq U$$

where  $L$  and  $U$  are the **lower bound** and (possibly dynamic) **upper bound** of the mode of the *array primitive value*, respectively.

### 5.2.9 Value array slices

**syntax:**

$\langle \textit{value array slice} \rangle ::=$  (1)  
 $\langle \textit{array primitive value} \rangle (\langle \textit{lower element} \rangle : \langle \textit{upper element} \rangle)$  (1.1)  
 $\langle \textit{array primitive value} \rangle (\langle \textit{first element} \rangle \textbf{UP} \langle \textit{slice size} \rangle)$  (1.2)

NOTE – If the *array primitive value* is an *array location*, the syntactic construct is ambiguous and will be interpreted as an *array slice* (see 4.2.9).

**semantics:** A value array slice delivers an (possibly dynamic) array value which is the part of the specified array value indicated by *lower element* and *upper element*, or *first element* and *slice size*. The **lower bound** of the value array slice is equal to the **lower bound** of the specified array value; the (possibly dynamic) **upper bound** is determined from the specified expressions.

**static properties:** The (possibly dynamic) class of a *value array slice* is the M-value class, where M is a **parameterised** array mode constructed as:

$\&\textit{name}(\textit{upper index})$

where  $\&\textit{name}$  is a virtual **synmode** name **synonymous** with the (possibly dynamic) mode of the *array primitive value* and *upper index* is either an expression whose class is **compatible** with the classes of *lower element* and *upper element* and delivers a value such that:

$$NUM(\textit{upper index}) = NUM(L) + NUM(\textit{upper element}) - NUM(\textit{lower element})$$

or is an expression whose class is **compatible** with the class of *first element* and delivers a value such that:

$$NUM(\textit{upper index}) = NUM(L) + NUM(\textit{slice size}) - 1$$

where *L* is the **lower bound** of the mode of the array primitive value.

The class of a *value array slice* is static if *upper index* is **literal**, i.e. *lower element* and *upper element* both are **literal** or *slice size* is **literal**; otherwise the class is dynamic.

**static conditions:** The classes of *lower element* and *upper element* or the class of *first element* must be **compatible** with the **index** mode of the array primitive value.

The following relations must hold:

$$L \leq NUM(\textit{lower element}) \leq NUM(\textit{upper element}) \leq U$$

$$1 \leq NUM(\textit{slice size}) \leq NUM(U) - NUM(L) + 1$$

$$NUM(L) \leq NUM(\textit{first element}) \leq NUM(\textit{first element}) + NUM(\textit{slice size}) - 1 \leq NUM(U)$$

where *L* and *U* are, respectively, the **lower bound** and **upper bound** of the mode of the array primitive value. If *U* and the value of all *expressions* are known statically, the relations can be checked statically.

A *value array slice* is **constant** if, and only if, array primitive value and *upper index* are **constant**.

**dynamic conditions:** The value delivered by a *value array slice* must not be **undefined**.

The *RANGEFAIL* exception occurs if a dynamic part of the check of the relations above fails.

### 5.2.10 Value structure fields

**syntax:**

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \textit{value structure field} \rangle ::= & & (1) \\ & \langle \textit{structure primitive value} \rangle . \langle \textit{field name} \rangle & (1.1) \end{aligned}$$

NOTE – If the structure primitive value is a structure location, the syntactic construct is ambiguous and will be interpreted as a *structure field* (see 4.2.10).

**semantics:** A value structure field delivers a value which is the field of the specified structure value indicated by *field name*. If the structure primitive value has a **tag-less variant** structure mode and the *field name* is a **variant field name**, the semantics are implementation defined.

**static properties:** The class of *value structure field* is the M-value class, where M is the mode of the *field name*.

A *value structure field* is **constant** if, and only if, structure primitive value is **constant**.

**static conditions:** The *field name* must be a name from the set of **field** names of the mode of the structure primitive value.

**dynamic conditions:** The value delivered by a *value structure field* must not be **undefined**.

A value must not denote:

- a **tagged variant** structure mode value in which the associated **tag** field value(s) indicate(s) that the denoted field does not exist;
- a dynamic **parameterised** structure mode value in which the associated list of values indicates that the field does not exist.

The above mentioned conditions are called the variant field access conditions for the value (note that the condition do not include the occurrence of an exception). The *TAGFAIL* exception occurs if they are not satisfied for the structure primitive value.

**examples:**

$$11.140 \quad b(\textit{lin})(\textit{col}).\textit{status} \quad (1.1)$$

### 5.2.11 Expression conversion

#### syntax:

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \text{expression conversion} \rangle ::= & & (1) \\ & \langle \text{mode name} \rangle \# ( \langle \text{expression} \rangle ) & (1.1) \end{aligned}$$

NOTE – If the *expression* is a *static mode location*, the syntactic construct is ambiguous and will be interpreted as a *location conversion* (see 4.2.13)

**semantics:** An expression conversion overrides the CHILL mode checking and compatibility rules. It explicitly attaches a mode to the expression without any change in the internal representation.

**static properties:** The class of the *expression conversion* is the M-value class, where M is the *mode name*. An *expression conversion* is **constant** if, and only if, the *expression* is **constant**.

**static conditions:** The *mode name* must not have the **non-value property**. The size of the **root** mode of the *expression* and the size of *mode name* must be equal.

### 5.2.12 Representation conversion

#### syntax:

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \text{representation conversion} \rangle ::= & & (1) \\ & \langle \text{mode name} \rangle ( \langle \text{expression} \rangle ) & (1.1) \end{aligned}$$

**semantics:** A representation conversion overrides the CHILL mode checking and compatibility rules. It explicitly attaches a mode to the expression and may change the internal representation of the value delivered by the expression itself. If the mode of the *mode name* is a discrete mode and the class of the value delivered by the expression is discrete, then the value delivered by the representation conversion is such that:

$$NUM(\text{mode name}(\text{expression})) = NUM(\text{expression})$$

A representation conversion in which *mode name* and the **root** mode of the class of the expression are respectively:

- an integer mode and a floating point mode;
- a floating point mode and an integer mode;
- a floating point mode and another floating point mode with different **root** modes,

may involve an approximation. If the value delivered by expression is exactly representable in the set of values of *mode name*, the result of the representation conversion is the value of expression itself, otherwise is one of the two values belonging to the set of values of *mode name* that delimit the smallest interval in which the value delivered by expression is contained. A representation conversion in which *mode name* is an integer mode and the **root** mode of the class of the expression is a duration mode, delivers an integer value which represents in milliseconds the value delivered by expression.

A representation conversion in which *mode name* or the **root** mode of the class of the expression is a structure mode, and the other one is a **parameterised** structure mode whose **origin** structure mode is **similar** with it, delivers a structure value in which the values of the fields are equal to the corresponding ones of the expression, if present. Otherwise the result is implementation defined.

Note that for **tag-less variant** structure values and for **tagged variant** structure values in which the list of tag values is different from that of the **parameterised** structure mode, the result of the representation conversion is implementation defined.

A representation conversion in which the mode M of the *mode name* is a reference mode and the class of the expression is the **null** class, the result of the representation conversion is **null**, if M is **compatible** with the class of  $\rightarrow((\text{expression}) \rightarrow)$ , then the result is equal to it, otherwise the result is implementation defined.

Otherwise the value delivered by the representation conversion is implementation defined and may depend on the internal representation of values.

**static properties:** The class of the *representation conversion* is the M-value class, where M is the *mode name*. A *representation conversion* is **constant** if, and only if, the *expression* is **constant**.

**static conditions:** The *mode name* must not have the **non-value property**. An implementation may impose additional static conditions.

**dynamic conditions:** In the case of an *expression* that is not **constant**:

- a *RANGEFAIL* exception occurs if *mode name* is a duration mode and the **root** mode of the class of the *expression* is an integer mode (or vice versa), and the value delivered by *representation conversion* does not belong to the set of values defined for *mode name*.
- an *OVERFLOW* exception occurs if:
  - the class of the value delivered by *expression* is discrete and the mode of *mode name* is a discrete mode which does not define a value with an internal representation equal to *NUM (expression)*;
  - the mode of *mode name* and the **root** mode of the class of the *expression* are, independently, an integer mode or a floating point mode, and the *expression* delivers a value that does not lie between the bounds of the **root** mode of *mode name*.
- an *UNDERFLOW* exception occurs if the *mode name* and the **root** mode of the class of the *expression* are floating point modes, and the value delivered by *expression* is greater than the **negative lower limit** and less than the **positive lower limit** of the *mode name*, and is different from zero.

An implementation may impose additional dynamic conditions that, when violated, cause an exception defined by the implementation.

### 5.2.13 Value procedure calls

**syntax:**

<value procedure call> ::= (1)  
     <value procedure call> (1.1)

**semantics:** A value procedure call delivers the value returned from a procedure.

**static properties:** The class of the *value procedure call* is the M-value class, where M is the mode of the **result spec** of the *value procedure call*.

**dynamic conditions:** The *value procedure call* must not deliver an **undefined** value (see 5.3.1 and 6.8).

**examples:**

6.50            *julian\_day\_number*([ 10,dec,1979]) (1.1)  
 11.63          *ok\_bishop*(b,m) (1.1)

### 5.2.14 Value built-in routine calls

**syntax:**

<value built-in routine call> ::= (1)  
     <value built-in routine call> (1.1)

**semantics:** A value built-in routine call delivers the value returned by the built-in routine.

**static properties:** The class attached to the *value built-in routine call* is the class of the *value built-in routine call*.

**dynamic conditions:** The *value built-in routine call* must not deliver an **undefined** value (see 5.3.1 and 6.8).

### 5.2.15 Start expressions

**syntax:**

<start expression> ::= (1)  
     **START** <process name> ( [ <actual parameter list> ] ) (1.1)

**semantics:** The evaluation of the start expression creates and activates a new process whose definition is indicated by the *process name* (see clause 11). The start expression delivers the instance value identifying the created process. Parameter passing is analogous to procedure parameter passing; however, additional actual parameters may be given with an implementation defined meaning.

**static properties:** The class of the *start expression* is the *INSTANCE*-derived class.

**static conditions:** The number of *actual parameter* occurrences in the *actual parameter list* must not be less than the number of *formal parameter* occurrences in the *formal parameter list* of the process definition of the *process name*. If the number of actual parameters is  $m$  and the number of formal parameters is  $n$  ( $m \geq n$ ), the compatibility and **regionality** requirements for the first  $n$  actual parameters are the same as for procedure parameter passing (see 6.7). The static conditions for the rest of the actual parameters are implementation defined.

**dynamic conditions:** For parameter passing, the assignment conditions of any actual value with respect to the mode of its associated formal parameter apply (see 6.7).

The *start expression* causes the *SPACEFAIL* exception if storage requirements cannot be satisfied.

**examples:**

15.35      **START** *counter*()      (1.1)

### 5.2.16 Zero-adic operator

**syntax:**

<zero-adic operator> ::= (1)  
**THIS** (1.1)

**semantics:** The zero-adic operator delivers the unique instance value identifying the process executing it.

**static properties:** The class of the *zero-adic operator* is the *INSTANCE*-derived class.

### 5.2.17 Parenthesised expression

**syntax:**

<parenthesised expression> ::= (1)  
 ( <expression> ) (1.1)

**semantics:** A parenthesised expression delivers the value delivered by the evaluation of the expression.

**static properties:** The class of the *parenthesised expression* is the class of the *expression*.

A *parenthesised expression* is **constant (literal)** if, and only if, the *expression* is **constant (literal)**.

**examples:**

5.10      (*a1* **OR** *b1*)      (1.1)

## 5.3 Values and expressions

### 5.3.1 General

**syntax:**

<value> ::= (1)  
 <expression> (1.1)  
 | <undefined value> (1.2)  
 <undefined value> ::= (2)  
 \* (2.1)  
 | <undefined synonym name> (2.2)

**semantics:** A value is either an **undefined** value or a (CHILL defined) value delivered as the result of the evaluation of an expression.

Except where explicitly indicated to the contrary, the order of evaluation of the constituents of an expression and their sub-constituents, etc., is undefined and they may be considered as being evaluated in any order. They need only be evaluated to the point that the value to be delivered is determined uniquely. If the context requires a **constant** or **literal** expression, the evaluation is assumed to be done prior to run time and cannot cause an exception. An implementation will define ranges of allowed values for **literal** and **constant** expressions and may reject a program if such a prior-to-run-time evaluation delivers a value outside the implementation defined bounds.

**static properties:** The class of a *value* is the class of the *expression* or *undefined value*, respectively.

The class of the *undefined value* is the **all** class if the *undefined value* is a \*; otherwise the class is the class of the *undefined synonym name*.

A *value* is **constant** if, and only if, it is an *undefined value* or an *expression* which is **constant**. A *value* is **literal** if, and only if, it is an *expression* which is **literal**.

**dynamic properties:** A *value* is said to be **undefined** if it is denoted by the *undefined value* or when explicitly indicated in this Recommendation | International Standard. A composite *value* is **undefined** if, and only if, all its sub-components (i.e. substring values, element values, field values) are **undefined**.

**examples:**

$$6.40 \quad \begin{aligned} & (146\_097*c)/4+(1\_461*y)/4 \\ & +(153*m+2)/5+day+1\_721\_119 \end{aligned} \quad (1.1)$$

### 5.3.2 Expressions

**syntax:**

*<expression>* ::= (1)

*<operand-0>* (1.1)

    | *<conditional expression>* (1.2)

*<conditional expression>* ::= (2)

    | **IF** *<boolean expression>* *<then alternative>*  
    *<else alternative>* **FI** (2.1)

    | **CASE** *<case selector list>* **OF** { *<value case alternative>* }  
    [ **ELSE** *<sub expression>* ] **ESAC** (2.2)

*<then alternative>* ::= (3)

**THEN** *<sub expression>* (3.1)

*<else alternative>* ::= (4)

**ELSE** *<sub expression>* (4.1)

    | **ELSIF** *<boolean expression>*  
    *<then alternative>* *<else alternative>* (4.2)

*<sub expression>* ::= (5)

*<expression>* (5.1)

*<value case alternative>* ::= (6)

*<case label specification>* : *<sub expression>* ; (6.1)

**semantics:** If **IF** is specified, the *boolean expression* is evaluated and if it yields *TRUE*, the result is the value delivered by the *sub expression* in the *then alternative*, otherwise it is the value delivered by the *else alternative*.

The value delivered by an *else alternative* is the value of the *sub expression* if **ELSE** is specified, otherwise the *boolean expression* is evaluated and if it yields *TRUE*, it is the value delivered by the *sub expression* in the *then alternative*, otherwise it is the value delivered by the *else alternative*.

If **CASE** is specified, the *sub expressions* in the *case selector list* are evaluated and if a *case label specification* matches, the result is the value delivered by the corresponding *sub expression*, otherwise it is the value delivered by the *sub expression* following **ELSE** (which will be present).

Unused *sub expressions* in a *conditional expression* are not evaluated.

**static properties:** If an *expression* is an *operand-0*, the class of the *expression* is the class of the *operand-0*. If it is a *conditional expression*, the class of the *expression* is the M-value class, where M is the mode which depends on the context where the *conditional expression* occurs according to the same rules that define the mode of the class of a tuple without a *mode name* (see 5.2.5).

An *expression* is **constant (literal)** if, and only if, it is either an *operand-0* which is **constant (literal)**, or a *conditional expression* in which all *boolean expression* or *case selector list* in it are **constant (literal)** and in which all *sub expressions* in it are **constant (literal)**.

**static conditions:** If an *expression* is a *conditional expression* the following conditions apply:

- a *conditional expression* may occur only in the contexts in which a tuple without a *mode name* in front of it may occur;

- each *sub expression* must be **compatible** with the mode that is derived from the context with the same rules as for tuples. However, the dynamic part of the compatibility relation applies only to the selected *sub expression*;
- if **CASE** is specified, the case selection conditions must be fulfilled (see 12.3), and the same completeness, consistency and compatibility requirements must hold as for the case action (see 6.4);
- no *conditional expression* may have two *sub expression* occurrences in it, such that one is **extra-regional** and the other is **intra-regional** (see 11.2.2).

**dynamic conditions:** In the case of a *conditional expression*, the assignment conditions of the value delivered by the selected *sub expression* with respect to the mode M derived from the context apply.

### 5.3.3 Operand-0

**syntax:**

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \text{operand-0} \rangle & ::= & (1) \\ & \langle \text{operand-1} \rangle & (1.1) \\ & | \langle \text{sub operand-0} \rangle \{ \text{OR} | \text{ORIF} | \text{XOR} \} \langle \text{operand-1} \rangle & (1.2) \\ \langle \text{sub operand-0} \rangle & ::= & (2) \\ & \langle \text{operand-0} \rangle & (2.1) \end{aligned}$$

**semantics:** If **OR**, **ORIF** or **XOR** is specified, *sub operand-0* and *operand-1* deliver:

- boolean values, in which case **OR** and **XOR** denote the logical operators “inclusive disjunction” and “exclusive disjunction”, respectively, delivering a boolean value. If **ORIF** is specified and *operand-0* delivers the boolean value *TRUE*, then this is the result, otherwise the result is the value delivered by *operand-1*;
- bit string values, in which case **OR** and **XOR** denote the logical operations on corresponding element of the bit strings, delivering a bit string value;
- powerset values, in which case **OR** denotes the union of both powerset values and **XOR** denotes the powerset value consisting of those member values which are in only one of the specified powerset values (e.g.  $A \text{ XOR } B = A - B \text{ OR } B - A$ ).

**static properties:** If an *operand-0* is an *operand-1*, the class of *operand-0* is the class of *operand-1*. If **OR**, **ORIF** or **XOR** is specified, the class of *operand-0* is the **resulting class** of the classes of *sub operand-0* and *operand-1*.

An *operand-0* is **constant (literal)** if, and only if, it is either an *operand-1* which is **constant (literal)**, or built up from an *operand-0* and an *operand-1* which are both **constant (literal)**.

**static conditions:** If **OR**, **ORIF** or **XOR** is specified, the class of *sub operand-0* must be **compatible** with the class of *operand-1*. If **ORIF** is specified, both classes must have a boolean **root** mode, otherwise both classes must have a boolean, powerset or bit string **root** mode, in which case the **actual length** of *sub operand-0* and *operand-1* must be the same. This check is dynamic if one or both modes is (are) dynamic or **varying** string modes.

**dynamic conditions:** In the case of **OR** or **XOR**, a *RANGEFAIL* exception occurs if one or both operands have a dynamic class and the dynamic part of the above mentioned compatibility check fails.

**examples:**

$$\begin{aligned} 10.31 \quad & i < \text{min} & (1.1) \\ 10.31 \quad & i < \text{min} \text{ OR } i > \text{max} & (1.2) \end{aligned}$$

### 5.3.4 Operand-1

**syntax:**

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \text{operand-1} \rangle & ::= & (1) \\ & \langle \text{operand-2} \rangle & (1.1) \\ & | \langle \text{sub operand-1} \rangle \{ \text{AND} | \text{ANDIF} \} \langle \text{operand-2} \rangle & (1.2) \\ \langle \text{sub operand-1} \rangle & ::= & (2) \\ & \langle \text{operand-1} \rangle & (2.1) \end{aligned}$$





**static properties:** If an *operand-3* is an *operand-4*, the class of *operand-3* is the class of *operand-4*. If an *operator-4* is specified, the class of *operand-3* is determined by *operator-4* as follows:

- If *operator-4* is a *string concatenation operator*, the class of *operand-3* is dependent on the classes of *operand-4* and *sub operand-3*, in which an operand that is a boolean or a character value is regarded as a value whose class is a **BOOLS** (1)-derived class or **CHARS** (1)-derived class, respectively:
  - if none of them is **strong**, the class is the **BOOLS** (*n*)-derived class or **CHARS** (*n*)-derived class, depending on whether both operands are bit or character strings, where *n* is the sum of the **string lengths** of the **root** modes of both classes;
  - otherwise the class is the *&name*(*n*)-value class, where *&name* is a virtual **synmode** name **synonymous** with the **root** mode of the **resulting class** of the classes of the operands and *n* is the sum of the **string lengths** of the **root** modes of both classes.

(This class is dynamic if one or both operands have a dynamic class).
- If *operator-4* is an *arithmetic additive operator* or *powerset difference operator*, the class of *operand-3* is the **resulting class** of the classes of *operand-4* and *sub operand-3*.

An *operand-3* is **constant (literal)** if, and only if, it is either an *operand-4* which is **constant (literal)**, or built up from an *operand-3* and an *operand-4* which are both **constant (literal)** and *operator-4* is either the *arithmetic additive operator* or the *powerset difference operator*.

If *operator-4* is the *string concatenation operator*, an *operand-3* is **constant** if it is built up from an *operand-3* and *operand-4* which are both **constant**.

**static conditions:** If an *operator-4* is specified, the following compatibility requirements must be fulfilled:

- If *operator-4* is the *arithmetic additive operator*, the classes of both operands must be **compatible** and they must both have either an integer or a floating point **root** mode. Furthermore if *operand-3* is not **constant**, the **root** mode of the class of *operand-3* must be a **predefined** integer mode or a **predefined** floating point mode.
- If *operator-4* is the *string concatenation operator*, then:
  - the classes of both operands must be **compatible** and they must both have a **bit** string **root** mode or both have a **character** string **root** mode; or
  - the classes of both operands must be **compatible** with the *BOOL* mode or both be **compatible** with the *CHAR* mode; or
  - the class of one operand must have a **bit (character)** string **root** mode and the other must be **compatible** with the *BOOL (CHAR)* mode.
- If *operator-4* is the *powerset difference operator*, the classes of both operands must be **compatible** and both must have a powerset **root** mode.

**dynamic conditions:** In the case of an *operand-3* that is not **constant**, if *operator-4* is an *arithmetic additive operator*, an *OVERFLOW* exception occurs if an addition (+) or a subtraction (–) gives rise to a value that is not one of the values defined by the **root** mode of the class of *operand-3*, or one or both operands do not belong to the set of values of the **root** mode of *operand-3*.

In the case of an *operand-3* that is not **constant**, an *UNDERFLOW* exception occurs if the class of *operand-3* has a floating point **root** mode and the exact mathematical addition (+) or subtraction (–) give rise to a value that is greater than the **negative upper limit** and less than the **positive lower limit** of the **root** mode of *operand-3*, and is different from zero.

**examples:**

$$\begin{array}{lll} 1.6 & j & (1.1) \\ 1.6 & i+j & (1.2) \end{array}$$

### 5.3.7 Operand-4

**syntax:**

$$\langle \text{operand-4} \rangle ::= (1)$$

$\langle \text{operand-5} \rangle$  (1.1)

|  $\langle \text{sub operand-4} \rangle \langle \text{arithmetic multiplicative operator} \rangle \langle \text{operand-5} \rangle$  (1.2)

$\langle \text{sub operand-4} \rangle ::=$  (2)

$\langle \text{operand-4} \rangle$  (2.1)

$\langle \text{arithmetic multiplicative operator} \rangle ::=$  (3)

$*$  |  $/$  | **MOD** | **REM** (3.1)

**semantics:** If the arithmetic multiplicative operator is either the product ( $*$ ) or the quotient operator ( $/$ ), then both *sub operand-4* and *operand-5* deliver either integer values or floating point values and the resulting integer value or floating point value respectively is the product or quotient of both values.

If the arithmetic multiplicative operator is either the modulo (**MOD**) or division remainder (**REM**) operator, then both *sub operand-4* and *operand-5* deliver integer values, and the resulting integer value is the modulo or division remainder of both values.

The modulo operation is defined such that  $i \text{ MOD } j$  delivers the unique integer value  $k$ ,  $0 \leq k < j$  such that there is an integer value  $n$  such that  $i = n * j + k$ ;  $j$  must be greater than 0.

The quotient operation is defined such that all relations:

$ABS(x/y) = ABS(x) / ABS(y)$  and

$sign(x/y) = sign(x) / sign(y)$  and

$ABS(x) - (ABS(x) / ABS(y)) * ABS(y) = ABS(x) \text{ MOD } ABS(y)$

yield *TRUE* for all integer values  $x$  and  $y$ , where  $sign(x) = -1$  if  $x < 0$ , otherwise  $sign(x) = 1$ .

The remainder operation is defined such that  $x \text{ REM } y = x - (x/y) * y$  yields *TRUE* for all integer values  $x$  and  $y$ .

If the class of *operand-4* has a floating point **root** mode, the result is the floating point value that approximates, using the same criterion used for representation conversion, the result of the exact mathematical operation.

**static properties:** If *operand-4* is an *operand-5*, the class of *operand-4* is the class of *operand-5*; otherwise the class of *operand-4* is the **resulting class** of the classes of *sub operand-4* and *operand-5*.

An *operand-4* is **constant (literal)** if, and only if, it is either an *operand-5* which is **constant (literal)**, or built up from an *operand-4* and an *operand-5* which are both **constant (literal)**.

**static conditions:** If an *arithmetic multiplicative operator* is specified between integer or floating point operands, then the classes of *operand-5* and *sub operand-4* must be **compatible** and both must have an integer **root** mode or a floating point **root** mode respectively. Furthermore if *operand-4* is not **constant**, the **root** mode of the class of *operand-4* must be a **predefined** integer mode or a **predefined** floating point mode.

**dynamic conditions:** In the case of an *operand-4* that is not **constant**, if an *arithmetic multiplicative operator* is specified, an **OVERFLOW** exception occurs if a multiplication ( $*$ ), a division ( $/$ ), a modulo (**MOD**), or a remainder (**REM**) operation gives rise to a value that is not one of the values defined by the **root** mode of the class of *operand-4* or is performed on operand values for which the operator is mathematically not defined, i.e. division or remainder with an *operand-5* delivering 0 or a modulo operation with an *operand-5* delivering a non-positive integer value, or one or both operands do not belong to the set of values of the **root** mode of *operand-4*.

In the case of an *operand-4* that is not **constant**, an **UNDERFLOW** exception occurs if the class of *operand-4* has a floating point **root** mode and the exact mathematical multiplication ( $*$ ) or division ( $/$ ) give rise to a value that is greater than the **negative upper limit** and less than the **positive lower limit** of the **root** mode of *operand-4*, and is different from zero.

**examples:**

6.15            1\_461 (1.1)

6.15             $(4 * d + 3) / 1_461$  (1.2)

### 5.3.8 Operand-5

**syntax:**

$\langle \text{operand-5} \rangle ::=$	(1)
$\langle \text{operand-6} \rangle$	(1.1)
$\langle \text{sub operand-5} \rangle \langle \text{exponentiation operator} \rangle \langle \text{operand-6} \rangle$	(1.2)
$\langle \text{sub operand-5} \rangle ::=$	(2)
$\langle \text{operand-5} \rangle$	(2.1)
$\langle \text{exponentiation operator} \rangle ::=$	(3)
**	(3.1)

**semantics:** If the *exponentiation operator* is specified, *sub operand-5* and *operand-6* deliver a floating point value or an integer value. The resulting value is that obtained by raising the value delivered by *sub operand-5* to the power of that delivered by *operand-6*.

If the class of *operand-5* has a floating point **root** mode, the result is the floating point value that approximates, using the same criterion used for representation conversion, the result of the exact mathematical operation.

**static properties:** If the *operand-5* is an *operand-6*, the class of the *operand-5* is the class of *operand-6*.

If the *exponentiation operator* is specified, the class of the *operand-5* is that of the *sub operand-5*.

An *operand-5* is **constant (literal)** if, and only if, it is either an *operand-6* which is **constant (literal)**, or built up from an *operand-5* and *operand-6* which are both **constant (literal)**.

**static conditions:** If an *exponentiation operator* is specified:

- if the class of *sub operand-5* has a floating point **root** mode, the class of *operand-6* must have an integer **root** mode or a floating point **root** mode
- otherwise the class of *sub operand-5* must have an integer **root** mode and the class of *operand-6* must have an integer **root** mode.

**dynamic conditions:** In the case of an *operand-5* which is not **constant**, an *OVERFLOW* exception occurs if an exponentiation operation gives rise to a value outside the range of the **root** mode of the class of the *operand-5*.

In the case of an *operand-5* that is not **constant**, an *UNDERFLOW* exception occurs if the class of *operand-5* has a floating point **root** mode and the exact mathematical exponentiation gives rise to a value that is less than the **positive lower limit** of the **root** mode of *operand-5*.

If an *exponentiation operator* is specified and the class of *operand-5* has an integer **root** mode, then if *operand-6* is not **constant**, its value must be greater than or equal to zero.

**examples:**

$* ** 4$  (1.2)

### 5.3.9 Operand-6

**syntax:**

$\langle \text{operand-6} \rangle ::=$	(1)
[ $\langle \text{monadic operator} \rangle$ ] $\langle \text{operand-7} \rangle$	(1.1)
$\langle \text{signed integer literal} \rangle$	(1.2)
$\langle \text{signed floating point literal} \rangle$	(1.3)
$\langle \text{monadic operator} \rangle ::=$	(2)
-   <b>NOT</b>	(2.1)
$\langle \text{string repetition operator} \rangle$	(2.2)
$\langle \text{string repetition operator} \rangle ::=$	(3)
( $\langle \text{integer literal expression} \rangle$ )	(3.1)

NOTE – If the *monadic operator* is the change sign operator (-) and the *operand-7* is an *unsigned integer literal* or an *unsigned floating point literal*, the syntactic construct is ambiguous and will be interpreted as a *signed integer literal* or a *signed floating point literal* respectively.

**semantics:** If the monadic operator is a change-sign operator (-), *operand-7* delivers an integer value or a floating point value and the resulting integer value or floating point value is the previous integer value or floating point value with its sign changed.

If the monadic operator is **NOT**, *operand-7* delivers a boolean value, a bit string value, or a powerset value. In the first two cases the logical negation of the boolean value or of the elements of the bit string value is delivered. In the latter case, the set complement value, i.e. the set of those member values which are not in the operand powerset value, is delivered.

If the monadic operator is a string repetition operator, *operand-7* is a *character string literal* or a *bit string literal*. If the *integer literal expression* delivers 0, the result is the empty string value; otherwise the result is the string value formed by concatenating the string with itself as many times as specified by the value delivered by the *integer literal expression* minus 1.

**static properties:** If *operand-6* is an *operand-7*, the class of *operand-6* is the class of *operand-7*.

If a *monadic operator* is specified, the class of *operand-6* is:

- if the *monadic operator* is – or **NOT**, then the **resulting class** of *operand-7*;
- if the *monadic operator* is the *string repetition operator*, then it is the **CHARS** (*n*)- or **BOOLS** (*n*)-derived class (depending on whether the literal was a *character string literal* or *bit string literal*) where  $n = r * l$ , where *r* is the value delivered by the *integer literal expression* and *l* is the **string length** of the string literal.

An *operand-6* is **constant** if, and only if, the *operand-7* is **constant**. An *operand-6* is **literal** if, and only if, the *operand-7* is **literal** and the *monadic operator* is – or **NOT**.

**static conditions:** If *monadic operator* is –, the class of *operand-7* must have an integer **root** mode or a floating point **root** mode. Furthermore if *operand-6* is not **constant**, the **root** mode of the class of *operand-6* must be a **predefined** integer mode or a **predefined** floating point mode.

If *monadic operator* is **NOT**, the class of *operand-7* must have a boolean, **bit** string or powerset **root** mode.

If *monadic operator* is the *string repetition operator*, *operand-7* must be a *character string literal* or a *bit string literal*. The *integer literal expression* must deliver a non-negative integer-value.

**dynamic conditions:** If *operand-6* is not **constant**, an **OVERFLOW** exception occurs if a change sign (–) operation gives rise to a value which is not one of the values defined by the **root** mode of the class of the *operand-6*.

In the case of an *operand-6* that is not **constant**, an **UNDERFLOW** exception occurs if the class of *operand-6* has a floating point **root** mode and the exact mathematical change sign operation (–) give rise to a value that is greater than the **negative upper limit** and less than the **positive lower limit** of the **root** mode of *operand-6*, and is different from zero.

**examples:**

5.10	<b>NOT</b> <i>k2</i>	(1.1)
7.54	(6)'' ''	(1.1)
7.54	(6)	(2.2)

### 5.3.10 Operand-7

**syntax:**

< <i>operand-7</i> > ::=	(1)
< <i>referenced location</i> >	(1.1)
< <i>primitive value</i> >	(1.2)
< <i>referenced location</i> > ::=	(2)
-> < <i>location</i> >	(2.1)

**semantics:** A referenced location delivers a reference to the specified location.

**static properties:** The class of an *operand-7* is the class of the *referenced location* or *primitive value*, respectively. The class of the *referenced location* is the M-reference class where M is the mode of the *location*.



## 6 Actions

### 6.1 General

**syntax:**

<i>&lt;action statement&gt;</i> ::=	(1)
[ <i>&lt;defining occurrence&gt;</i> : ] <i>&lt;action&gt;</i> [ <i>&lt;handler&gt;</i> ] [ <i>&lt;simple name string&gt;</i> ] ;	(1.1)
<i>&lt;module&gt;</i>	(1.2)
<i>&lt;spec module&gt;</i>	(1.3)
<i>&lt;context module&gt;</i>	(1.4)
<i>&lt;action&gt;</i> ::=	(2)
<i>&lt;bracketed action&gt;</i>	(2.1)
<i>&lt;assignment action&gt;</i>	(2.2)
<i>&lt;call action&gt;</i>	(2.3)
<i>&lt;exit action&gt;</i>	(2.4)
<i>&lt;return action&gt;</i>	(2.5)
<i>&lt;result action&gt;</i>	(2.6)
<i>&lt;goto action&gt;</i>	(2.7)
<i>&lt;assert action&gt;</i>	(2.8)
<i>&lt;empty action&gt;</i>	(2.9)
<i>&lt;start action&gt;</i>	(2.10)
<i>&lt;stop action&gt;</i>	(2.11)
<i>&lt;delay action&gt;</i>	(2.12)
<i>&lt;continue action&gt;</i>	(2.13)
<i>&lt;send action&gt;</i>	(2.14)
<i>&lt;cause action&gt;</i>	(2.15)
<i>&lt;bracketed action&gt;</i> ::=	(3)
<i>&lt;if action&gt;</i>	(3.1)
<i>&lt;case action&gt;</i>	(3.2)
<i>&lt;do action&gt;</i>	(3.3)
<i>&lt;begin-end block&gt;</i>	(3.4)
<i>&lt;delay case action&gt;</i>	(3.5)
<i>&lt;receive case action&gt;</i>	(3.6)
<i>&lt;timing action&gt;</i>	(3.7)

**semantics:** Action statements constitute the algorithmic part of a CHILL program. Any action statement may be labelled. Those actions that have no exception defined may not have a handler appended.

**static properties:** A *defining occurrence* in an *action statement* defines a **label** name.

**static conditions:** The *simple name string* may only be given after an *action* which is a *bracketed action* or if a *handler* is specified, and only if a *defining occurrence* is specified. The *simple name string* must be the same name string as the *defining occurrence*.

### 6.2 Assignment action

**syntax:**

<i>&lt;assignment action&gt;</i> ::=	(1)
<i>&lt;single assignment action&gt;</i>	(1.1)
<i>&lt;multiple assignment action&gt;</i>	(1.2)
<i>&lt;single assignment action&gt;</i> ::=	(2)
<i>&lt;location&gt;</i> <i>&lt;assignment symbol&gt;</i> <i>&lt;value&gt;</i>	(2.1)
<i>&lt;location&gt;</i> <i>&lt;assigning operator&gt;</i> <i>&lt;expression&gt;</i>	(2.2)
<i>&lt;multiple assignment action&gt;</i> ::=	(3)
<i>&lt;location&gt;</i> { , <i>&lt;location&gt;</i> } <sup>+</sup> <i>&lt;assignment symbol&gt;</i> <i>&lt;value&gt;</i>	(3.1)
<i>&lt;assigning operator&gt;</i> ::=	(4)
<i>&lt;closed dyadic operator&gt;</i> <i>&lt;assignment symbol&gt;</i>	(4.1)

<i>&lt;closed dyadic operator&gt;</i> ::=	(5)
<b>OR</b>   <b>XOR</b>   <b>AND</b>	(5.1)
<i>&lt;powerset difference operator&gt;</i>	(5.2)
<i>&lt;arithmetic additive operator&gt;</i>	(5.3)
<i>&lt;arithmetic multiplicative operator&gt;</i>	(5.4)
<i>&lt;string concatenation operator&gt;</i>	(5.5)
 <i>&lt;assignment symbol&gt;</i> ::=	 (6)
:=	(6.1)

**semantics:** An assignment action stores a value into one or more locations.

If an assignment symbol is used, the value yielded by the right hand side is stored into the location(s) specified at the left hand side.

If an assigning operator is used, the value contained in the location is combined with the right hand side value (in that order) according to the semantics of the specified closed dyadic operator, and the result is stored back into the same location.

The evaluation of the left hand side location(s), of the right hand side value, and of the assignment themselves are performed in any order. Any assignment may be performed as soon as the value and a location have been evaluated.

If the location (or any of the locations) is the **tag** field of a variant structure, the semantics for the variant fields that depend on it are implementation defined.

**static conditions:** The modes of all *location* occurrences must be **equivalent** and they must have neither the **read-only property** nor the **non-value property**. Each mode must be **compatible** with the class of the *value*. The checks are dynamic in the case where dynamic mode locations and/or a value with a dynamic class are involved.

The *value* must be **regionally safe** for every *location* (see 11.2.2).

If any *location* has a **fixed** string mode, then the **string length** of the mode and the **actual length** of the value must be the same; otherwise, if it has a **varying** string mode, then the **string length** of the mode must not be less than the **actual length** of the value. This check is dynamic if one or both modes is (are) dynamic or **varying** string modes. This condition is called the string assignment condition.

**dynamic conditions:** The *RANGEFAIL* or *TAGFAIL* exception occurs if the mode of the location and/or that of the value are dynamic modes and the dynamic part of the above mentioned compatibility checks fails.

The *RANGEFAIL* exception occurs if the mode of the location and/or that of the value are **varying** string modes and the dynamic part of the above mentioned compatibility checks fails.

The *RANGEFAIL* exception occurs if any *location* has a discrete range mode (floating point range mode) and the value delivered by the evaluation of *value* is neither one of the values defined by the discrete range mode (floating point range mode) nor the **undefined** value.

The above mentioned dynamic conditions together with the string assignment condition are called the assignment conditions of a value with respect to a mode.

In the case of an *assigning operator*, the same exceptions are caused as if the expression:

*<location>* *<closed dyadic operator>* (*<expression>*)

were evaluated and the delivered value stored into the specified location (note that the location is evaluated once only).

**examples:**

4.12	<i>a</i> := <i>b+c</i>	(1.1)
10.25	<i>stackindex-</i> := 1	(2.1)
19.19	<i>x-&gt;.prev</i> , <i>x-&gt;.next</i> := NULL	(3.1)
10.25	- :=	(4.1)

### 6.3 If action

**syntax:**

*<if action>* ::= (1)  
**IF** *<boolean expression>* *<then clause>* [ *<else clause>* ] **FI** (1.1)

*<then clause>* ::= (2)  
**THEN** *<action statement list>* (2.1)

*<else clause>* ::= (3)  
**ELSE** *<action statement list>* (3.1)  
 | **ELSIF** *<boolean expression>* *<then clause>* [ *<else clause>* ] (3.2)

**derived syntax:** The notation:

**ELSIF** *<boolean expression>* *<then clause>* [ *<else clause>* ]

is derived syntax for:

**ELSE IF** *<boolean expression>* *<then clause>* [ *<else clause>* ] **FI**;

**semantics:** An if action is a conditional two-way branch. If the *boolean expression* yields *TRUE*, the action statement list following **THEN** is entered; otherwise the action statement list following **ELSE**, if present, is entered.

**dynamic conditions:** The *SPACEFAIL* exception occurs if storage requirements cannot be satisfied.

**examples:**

7.22 **IF** *n* >= 50 **THEN** *rn(r)* := 'L';  
       *n*- := 50;  
       *r*+ := 1;  
**FI** (1.1)

10.50 **IF** *last* = NULL  
       **THEN** *first, last* := *p*;  
       **ELSE** *last->.succ* := *p*;  
       *p->.pred* := *last*;  
       *last* := *p*;  
**FI** (1.1)

### 6.4 Case action

**syntax:**

*<case action>* ::= (1)  
**CASE** *<case selector list>* **OF** [ *<range list>* ; ] { *<case alternative>* }+  
 [ **ELSE** *<action statement list>* ] **ESAC** (1.1)

*<case selector list>* ::= (2)  
*<discrete expression>* { , *<discrete expression>* }\* (2.1)

*<range list>* ::= (3)  
*<discrete mode name>* { , *<discrete mode name>* }\* (3.1)

*<case alternative>* ::= (4)  
*<case label specification>* : *<action statement list>* (4.1)

**semantics:** A case action is a multiple branch. It consists of the specification of one or more discrete expressions (the case selector list) and a number of labelled action statement lists (case alternatives). Each action statement list is labelled with a case label specification which consists of a list of case label list specifications (one for each case selector). Each case label list defines a set of values. The use of a list of discrete expressions in the case selector list allows selection of an alternative based on multiple conditions.

The case action enters that action statement list for which values given in the case label specification match the values in the case selector list; if no value match, the *action statement list* following **ELSE** is entered.

The expressions in the case selector list are evaluated in any order. They need be evaluated only up to the point where a case alternative is uniquely determined.

**static conditions:** For the list of *case label specification* occurrences, the case selection conditions apply (see 12.3).

The number of *discrete expression* occurrences in the *case selector list* must be equal to the number of classes in the **resulting list of classes** of the list of *case label list* occurrences and, if present, to the number of *discrete mode name* occurrences in the *range list*.

The class of any *discrete expression* in the *case selector list* must be **compatible** with the corresponding (by position) class of the **resulting list of classes** of the *case label list* occurrences and, if present, **compatible** with the corresponding (by position) *discrete mode name* in the *range list*. The latter mode must also be **compatible** with the corresponding class of the **resulting list of classes**.

Any value delivered by a *discrete literal expression* or defined by a *literal range* or by a *discrete mode name* in a *case label* (see 12.3) must lie in the range of the corresponding *discrete mode name* of the *range list*, if present, and also in the range defined by the mode of the corresponding *discrete expression* in the *case selector list*, if it is a **strong discrete expression**. In the latter case, the values defined by the corresponding *discrete mode name* of the *range list*, if present, must also lie in that range.

The optional **ELSE** part according to the syntax may only be omitted if the list of *case label list* occurrences is **complete** (see 12.3).

**dynamic conditions:** The *RANGEFAIL* exception occurs if a *range list* is specified and the value delivered by a *discrete expression* in the *case selector list* does not lie within the bounds specified by the corresponding *discrete mode name* in the *range list*.

The *SPACEFAIL* exception occurs if storage requirements cannot be satisfied.

**examples:**

```

4.11      CASE order OF
           (1):  a := b+c;
                RETURN;
           (2):  d := 0;
           (ELSE): d := 1;
           ESAC
11.43     starting.p.kind, starting.p.color
11.58     (rook),(*):
           IF NOT ok_rook(b,m)
           THEN
                CAUSE illegal;
           FI;

```

(1.1)  
(2.1)  
(4.1)

## 6.5 Do action

### 6.5.1 General

**syntax:**

```

<do action> ::=
    DO [ <control part> ; ] <action statement list> OD

```

(1)  
(1.1)

```

<control part> ::=
    <for control> [ <while control> ]
    | <while control>
    | <with part>

```

(2)  
(2.1)  
(2.2)  
(2.3)

**semantics:** A do action has one out of three different forms: the do-for and the do-while versions, both for looping, and the do-with version as a convenient short hand notation for accessing structure fields in an efficient way. If no control part is specified, the action statement list is entered once, each time the do action is entered.

When the do-for and the do-while versions are combined, the while control is evaluated after the for control, and only if the do action is not terminated by the for control.

If the specified control part is a for control and/or while control, then for as long as control stays inside the reach of the do action, the action statement list is entered according to the control part, but the do reach is not re-entered for each execution of the action statement list.

**dynamic conditions:** The *SPACEFAIL* exception occurs if storage requirements cannot be satisfied.

**examples:**

```

4.17      DO FOR i := 1 TO c;
           op(a,b,d,order-1);
           d := a;
           OD
(1.1)

15.58     DO WITH each;
           IF this_counter = counter
           THEN
               status := idle;
               EXIT find_counter;
           FI;
           OD
(1.1)

```

## 6.5.2 For control

**syntax:**

```

<for control> ::= (1)
    FOR { <iteration> { , <iteration> }* | EVER } (1.1)

<iteration> ::= (2)
    <value enumeration> (2.1)
    | <location enumeration> (2.2)

<value enumeration> ::= (3)
    <step enumeration> (3.1)
    | <range enumeration> (3.2)
    | <powerset enumeration> (3.3)

<step enumeration> ::= (4)
    <loop counter> <assignment symbol>
    <start value> [ <step value> ] [ DOWN ] <end value> (4.1)

<loop counter> ::= (5)
    <defining occurrence> (5.1)

<start value> ::= (6)
    <discrete expression> (6.1)

<step value> ::= (7)
    BY <integer expression> (7.1)

<end value> ::= (8)
    TO <discrete expression> (8.1)

<range enumeration> ::= (9)
    <loop counter> [ DOWN ] IN <discrete mode name> (9.1)

<powerset enumeration> ::= (10)
    <loop counter> [ DOWN ] IN <powerset expression> (10.1)

<location enumeration> ::= (11)
    <loop counter> [ DOWN ] IN <composite object> (11.1)

<composite object> ::= (12)
    <array location> (12.1)
    | <array expression> (12.2)
    | <string location> (12.3)
    | <string expression> (12.4)

```

NOTE – If the *composite object* is a *string location* or an *array location*, the syntactic ambiguity is resolved by interpreting *composite object* as a *location* rather than an *expression*.

**semantics:** The for control may mention several loop counters. The loop counters are evaluated each time in an unspecified order, before entering the action statement list, and they need be evaluated only up to the point that it can be decided to terminate the do action. The do action is terminated if at least one of the loop counters indicates termination.

1) **do for ever:**

The action list is indefinitely repeated. The do action can only terminate by a transfer of control out of it.

2) **value enumeration:**

The action statement list is repeatedly entered for the set of specified values of the loop counters. The set of values is either specified by a *discrete mode name* (range enumeration), or by a powerset value (powerset enumeration), or by a start value, step value and end value (step enumeration).

The loop counter implicitly defines a name which denotes its value or location inside the action statement list.

**range enumeration:**

In the case of range enumeration without (with) **DOWN** specification, the initial value of the loop counter is the smallest (greatest) value in the set of values defined by the *discrete mode name*. For subsequent executions of the action statement list, the *next value* will be evaluated as:

$$SUCC(\textit{previous value}) (\textit{PRED}(\textit{previous value}))$$

Termination occurs if the action statement list has been executed for the greatest (smallest) value defined by the *discrete mode name*.

**powerset enumeration:**

In the case of powerset enumeration without (with) **DOWN** specification, the initial value of the loop counter is the smallest (highest) member value in the denoted powerset value. If the powerset value is empty, the action statement list will not be executed. For subsequent executions of the action statement list, the next value will be the next greater (smaller) member value in the powerset value. Termination occurs if the action statement list has been executed for the greatest (smallest) value. When the do action is executed, the **powerset** expression is evaluated only once.

**step enumeration:**

In the case of step enumeration without (with) **DOWN** specification, the set of values of the loop counter is determined by a start value, an end value, and possibly a step value. When the do action is executed, these expressions are evaluated only once in any order. The step value is always positive. The test for termination is made before each execution of the action statement list. Initially, a test is made to determine whether the start value of the loop counter is greater (smaller) than the end value. For subsequent executions, *next value* will be evaluated as:

$$\textit{previous value} + \textit{step value} (\textit{previous value} - \textit{step value})$$

in the case of *step value* specification; otherwise as:

$$SUCC(\textit{previous value}) (\textit{PRED}(\textit{previous value}))$$

Termination occurs if the evaluation yields a value which is greater (smaller) than the end value or would have caused an *OVERFLOW* exception.

3) **location enumeration:**

In the case of a location enumeration without (with) **DOWN** specification, the action statement list is repeatedly entered for a set of locations which are the elements of the array location denoted by *array location* or the components of the string location denoted by *string location*. If an *array expression* or a *string expression* is specified that is not a location, a location containing the specified value will be implicitly created. The lifetime of the created location is the do action. The mode of the created

location is dynamic if the value has a dynamic class. The semantics are as if before each execution of the action statement list the loc-identity declaration:

**DCL** <loop counter> <mode> **LOC** := <composite object> (<index>);

were encountered, where *mode* is the element mode of the array location or &name(1) such that &name is a virtual **synmode** name **synonymous** with the mode of the string location if it is a **fixed** string mode, otherwise with the **component** mode, and where *index* is initially set to the **lower bound (upper bound)** of the mode of location and *index* before each subsequent execution of the action statement list is set to *SUCC (index)* (*PRED (index)*). The action statement list will not be executed if the **actual length** of the *string location* equals 0. The do action is terminated if *index* just after an execution of the action statement list is equal to the **upper bound (lower bound)** of the mode of location. When the do action is executed, the *composite object* is evaluated only once.

**static properties:** A loop counter has a name string attached which is the name string of its *defining occurrence*.

**value enumeration:**

The name defined by the *loop counter* is a **value enumeration** name.

**step enumeration:**

The class of the name defined by a *loop counter* is the **resulting class** of the classes of the *start value*, the *step value*, if present, and the *end value*.

**range enumeration:**

The class of the name defined by the *loop counter* is the M-value class, where M is the *discrete mode name*.

**powerset enumeration:**

The class of the name defined by the *loop counter* is the M-value class, where M is the **member** mode of the mode of the (**strong**) *powerset expression*.

**location enumeration:**

The name defined by the *loop counter* is a **location enumeration** name. Its mode is the **element** mode of the mode of the *array location* or *array expression* or the string mode &name(1), where &name is a virtual **synmode** name **synonymous** with the mode of *string location* or the **root** mode of the *string expression*.

A **location enumeration** name is **referable** if the element layout of the mode of the *array location* is **NOPACK**.

**static conditions:** The classes of *start value*, *end value* and *step value*, if present, must be pairwise **compatible**.

The **root** mode of the class of a *loop counter* in a *value enumeration* must not be a **numbered** set mode.

If the **root** mode of the class of a *loop counter* is an integer mode, there must exist a **predefined** integer mode that contains all the values delivered by *start value*, *end value* and *step value*, if present.

**dynamic conditions:** A *RANGEFAIL* exception occurs if the value delivered by *step value* is not greater than 0. This exception occurs outside the block of the do action.

**examples:**

4.17	<b>FOR</b> <i>i</i> := 1 <b>TO</b> <i>c</i> (1.1)	
15.37	<b>FOR EVER</b>	(1.1)
4.17	<i>i</i> := 1 <b>TO</b> <i>c</i>	(3.1)
9.12	<i>j</i> := <i>MIN (sieve)</i> <b>BY</b> <i>MIN (sieve)</i> <b>TO</b> <i>max</i>	(3.1)
14.28	<i>i</i> <b>IN</b> <i>INT (1:100)</i>	(3.2)

### 6.5.3 While control

**syntax:**

<while control> ::=	(1)
<b>WHILE</b> <boolean expression>	(1.1)





A moreta component procedure call has always the structure “location . procedure call”. This is characterised by the expression “the procedure call is applied to the location”.

For a moreta component procedure call, the following steps are performed:

- a) *The called procedure is applied to a module mode location:*
  - 1) evaluation of the actual parameters;
  - 2) check of the precondition;
  - 3) check of the complete invariant;
  - 4) execution of the body of the procedure;
  - 5) check of the complete invariant;
  - 6) check of complete postcondition;
  - 7) return to the calling point.
- b) *The called procedure is applied to a region mode location RL:*
  - 1) evaluation of the actual parameters;
  - 2) wait until RL is free and lock RL;
  - 3) check of the precondition;
  - 4) check of the complete invariant;
  - 5) execution of the body of the procedure;
  - 6) check of the complete invariant;
  - 7) check of complete postcondition;
  - 8) release RL;
  - 9) return to the calling point.
- c) *The called procedure is applied to a task mode location TL:*

*the caller performs the following steps:*

  - 1) evaluation of the actual parameters;
  - 2) send procedure identification, actual parameters and priority to TL;
  - 3) continue with next action.

*TL performs the following steps:*

  - 1) receive procedure identification and actual parameters according to priority;
  - 2) check of the precondition;
  - 3) check of the complete invariant;
  - 4) execution of the body of the procedure;
  - 5) check of the complete invariant;
  - 6) check of complete postcondition.

**static properties:** A *procedure call* has the following properties attached: a list of **parameter specs**, possibly a **result spec**, a possibly empty set of exception names, a **generality**, a **recursivity**, and possibly it is **intra-regional** (the latter is only possible with a *procedure name*, see 11.2.2). These properties are inherited from the *procedure name*, *moreta component procedure name* or any mode **compatible** with the class of the *procedure primitive value* (in the latter case, the generality is always **general**).

A *procedure call* with a **result spec** is a *location procedure call* if, and only if, **LOC** is specified in the **result spec**; otherwise it is a *value procedure call*.

A *built-in routine name* is a CHILL or an implementation defined name that is considered to be defined in the reach of the imaginary outermost process definition or in any context (see 10.8).

A *built-in routine call* is a **location built-in routine call** if it delivers a location; it is a **value built-in routine call** if it delivers a value.

**static conditions:** A *priority* can only be used in a call of a procedure applied to a task location.

The number of *actual parameter* occurrences in the *procedure call* must be the same as the number of its parameter specs. The compatibility requirements for the *actual parameter* and corresponding (by position) parameter spec of the *procedure call* are:

- If the parameter spec has the **IN** attribute (default), the *actual parameter* must be a *value* whose class is **compatible** with the mode in the corresponding parameter spec. The latter mode must not have the **non-value property**. The *actual parameter* is a *value* which must be **regionally safe** for the *procedure call*.
- If the parameter spec has the **INOUT** or **OUT** attribute, the *actual parameter* must be a *location*, whose mode must be **compatible** with the M-value class, where M is the mode in the corresponding parameter spec. The mode of the (actual) *location* must be static and must not have the **read-only property** nor the **non-value property**. The *actual parameter* is a *location*. It can be viewed as a *value* which must be **regionally safe** for the *procedure call*.
- If the parameter spec has the **INOUT** attribute, the mode in the parameter spec must be **compatible** with the M-value class where M is the mode of the *location*.
- If the parameter spec has the **LOC** attribute specified without **DYNAMIC**, the *actual parameter* must be a *location* which is both **referable** and such that the mode in the parameter spec is **read-compatible** with the mode of the (actual) *location*, or the *actual parameter* must be a *value* which is not a *location* but whose class is **compatible** with the mode in the parameter spec.
- If the parameter spec has the **LOC** attribute with **DYNAMIC** specified, the *actual parameter* must be a *location* which is both **referable** and such that the mode in the parameter spec is **dynamic read-compatible** with the mode of the (actual) *location*, or the *actual parameter* must be a *value* which is not a *location* but whose class is **compatible** with a parameterised version of this mode.
- If the parameter spec has the **LOC** attribute then:
  - if the *actual parameter* is a *location*, it must have the same **regionality** as the *procedure call*;
  - if the *actual parameter* is a *value*, then it must be **regionally safe** for the *procedure call*.

**dynamic conditions:** A *call action* can cause any of the exceptions from the attached set of exception names. A *procedure call* causes the **EMPTY** exception if the *procedure primitive value* delivers **NULL**. A *call action* causes the **SPACEFAIL** exception if storage requirements cannot be satisfied. If the **recursivity** of the procedure is **non-recursive**, then the procedure must not call itself either directly or indirectly.

Parameter passing can cause the following exceptions:

- If the parameter spec has the **IN** or **INOUT** attribute, the assignment conditions of the (actual) value with respect to the mode of the parameter spec apply at the point of the call (see 6.2) and the possible exceptions are caused before the procedure is called.
- If the parameter spec has the **INOUT** or **OUT** attribute, the assignment conditions of the local value of the formal parameter with respect to the mode of the (actual) location apply at the point of return (see 6.2) and possible exceptions are caused after the procedure has returned.
- If the parameter spec has the **LOC** attribute and the *actual parameter* is a *value* which is not a *location*, the assignment conditions of the (actual) *value* with respect to the mode of the parameter spec apply at the point of the call and the possible exceptions are caused before the procedure is called (see 6.2).

Assertion checking can cause the following exceptions:

- If the precondition evaluates to **FALSE** the exception **PREFAIL** is caused – The search for an appropriate handler begins at the end of the procedure body and continues according to 8.3.



## 6.9 Goto action

### syntax:

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \text{goto action} \rangle ::= & & (1) \\ & \text{GOTO } \langle \text{label name} \rangle & (1.1) \end{aligned}$$

**semantics:** A goto action causes a transfer of control. Execution is resumed with the action statement labelled with the *label name*.

**static conditions:** If a *goto action* is placed within a procedure or process definition, the label indicated by the *label name* must also be defined within the definition (i.e. it is not possible to jump outside a procedure or process invocation).

A *handler* must not be appended to a *goto action*.

## 6.10 Assert action

### syntax:

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \text{assert action} \rangle ::= & & (1) \\ & \text{ASSERT } \langle \text{boolean expression} \rangle & (1.1) \end{aligned}$$

**semantics:** An assert action provides a means of testing a condition.

**dynamic conditions:** The *ASSERTFAIL* exception occurs if the *boolean expression* delivers *FALSE*.

### examples:

$$4.7 \quad \text{ASSERT } b>0 \text{ AND } c>0 \text{ AND } \textit{order}>0 \quad (1.1)$$

## 6.11 Empty action

### syntax:

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \text{empty action} \rangle ::= & & (1) \\ & \langle \text{empty} \rangle & (1.1) \\ \langle \text{empty} \rangle ::= & & (2) \end{aligned}$$

**semantics:** An empty action causes no action.

**static conditions:** A *handler* must not be appended to an *empty action*.

## 6.12 Cause action

### syntax:

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \text{cause action} \rangle ::= & & (1) \\ & \text{CAUSE } \langle \text{exception name} \rangle & (1.1) \end{aligned}$$

**semantics:** A cause action causes the exception whose name is indicated by *exception name* to occur.

**static conditions:** A *handler* must not be appended to a *cause action*.

### examples:

$$4.9 \quad \text{CAUSE } \textit{wrong\_input} \quad (1.1)$$

## 6.13 Start action

### syntax:

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \text{start action} \rangle ::= & & (1) \\ & \langle \text{start expression} \rangle & (1.1) \end{aligned}$$

**semantics:** A start action evaluates the start expression (see 5.2.15) without using the resulting instance value.



## 6.17 Delay case action

### syntax:

*<delay case action>* ::= (1)

**DELAY CASE** [ **SET** *<instance location>* [ *<priority>* ] ; | *<priority>* ; ]  
 { *<delay alternative>* }+  
**ESAC** (1.1)

*<delay alternative>* ::= (2)

( *<event list>* ) : *<action statement list>* (2.1)

*<event list>* ::= (3)

*<event location>* { , *<event location>* }\* (3.1)

**semantics:** A delay case action evaluates, in any order, the *instance location*, if present, and all *event locations* specified in a *delay alternative*.

Then a *DELAYFAIL* exception occurs (see below) or the executing process becomes delayed.

If the executing process becomes delayed, it becomes a member with a priority of the set of delayed processes attached to each of the specified event locations. The priority is the one specified, if any, otherwise 0 (lowest).

If the delayed process becomes re-activated by another process executing a continue action on an event location, the corresponding *action statement list* is entered. If several *delay alternatives* specify the same event location, the choice between them is not specified. Prior to entering, if an *instance location* is specified, the instance value identifying the process that has executed the continue action is stored in it.

**dynamic properties:** A process executing a delay case action becomes **timeoutable** when it reaches the point of execution where it may become delayed. It ceases to be **timeoutable** when it leaves that point.

**static conditions:** The mode of the *instance location* must not have the **read-only property**. The *integer literal expression* in *priority* must not deliver a negative value.

**dynamic conditions:** The *DELAYFAIL* exception occurs if any *event location* has a mode with an **event length** attached which is equal to the number of processes already delayed on that event location.

The lifetime of none of the *event locations* must end while the executing process is delayed on them.

The *SPACEFAIL* exception occurs if storage requirements cannot be satisfied.

### examples:

```
14.26      DELAY CASE
           (operator_is_ready): /* some actions */
           (switch_is_closed): DO FOR i IN INT (1:100);
                               CONTINUE operator_is_ready;
                               /* empty the queue */
                               OD;
           ESAC (1.1)
```

## 6.18 Send action

### 6.18.1 General

#### syntax:

*<send action>* ::= (1)

*<send signal action>* (1.1)

| *<send buffer action>* (1.2)

**semantics:** A send action initiates the transfer of synchronisation information from a sending process. The detailed semantics depend on whether the synchronisation object is a signal or a buffer.

### 6.18.2 Send signal action

#### syntax:

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \text{send signal action} \rangle ::= & \hspace{15em} (1) \\ & \text{SEND } \langle \text{signal name} \rangle [ ( \langle \text{value} \rangle \{ , \langle \text{value} \rangle \}^* ) ] \\ & [ \text{TO } \langle \text{instance primitive value} \rangle ] [ \langle \text{priority} \rangle ] \hspace{1em} (1.1) \end{aligned}$$

**semantics:** A send signal action evaluates, in any order, the list of *values*, if present, and the *instance primitive value*, if present.

The signal specified by *signal name* is composed for transmission from the specified values and a priority. The priority is the one specified, if any, otherwise 0 (lowest).

If the **signal** name has a **process** name attached, only processes with that name may receive the signal; if an *instance primitive value* is specified, only that process may receive the signal. Otherwise any process may receive the signal.

If the signal has a non-empty set of delayed processes attached, in which one or more may receive the signal, one of these will be re-activated. If there are several such processes, one will be selected in an implementation defined way. If there are no such processes, the signal becomes pending.

If a process becomes re-activated, it is removed from all sets of delayed processes of which it was a member.

**static conditions:** The number of *value* occurrences must be equal to the number of modes of the *signal name*. The class of each *value* must be **compatible** with the corresponding mode of the *signal name*. No *value* occurrence may be **intra-regional** (see 11.2.2). The *integer literal expression* in *priority* must not deliver a negative value.

**dynamic conditions:** The assignment conditions of each *value* with respect to its corresponding mode of the *signal name* apply.

The *EMPTY* exception occurs if the *instance primitive value* delivers *NULL*.

The lifetime of the process indicated by the value delivered by the *instance primitive value* must not have ended at the point of the execution of the send signal action.

The *SENDFAIL* exception occurs if the *signal name* has a **process** name attached which is not the name of the process indicated by the value delivered by the *instance primitive value*.

#### examples:

$$\begin{aligned} 15.78 \quad \text{SEND } \text{ready TO } \text{received\_user} & \hspace{15em} (1.1) \\ 15.86 \quad \text{SEND } \text{readout(count) TO } \text{user} & \hspace{15em} (1.1) \end{aligned}$$

### 6.18.3 Send buffer action

#### syntax:

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \text{send buffer action} \rangle ::= & \hspace{15em} (1) \\ & \text{SEND } \langle \text{buffer location} \rangle ( \langle \text{value} \rangle ) [ \langle \text{priority} \rangle ] \hspace{1em} (1.1) \end{aligned}$$

**semantics:** A send buffer action evaluates the *buffer location* and the *value* in any order.

If the buffer location has a non-empty set of delayed processes attached, one of these will be re-activated. If there are several such processes, one will be selected in an implementation defined way. If there are no such processes and the capacity of the buffer location is exceeded, the executing process becomes delayed with a priority. Otherwise, the value is stored with a priority. The priority is the one specified, if any, otherwise 0 (lowest). The capacity of the buffer is exceeded if the *buffer location* has a mode with a **buffer length** attached which is equal to the number of values already stored in the buffer location.

If the executing process becomes delayed, it becomes a member of the set of delayed sending processes attached to the buffer location. If a process becomes re-activated, it is removed from all sets of delayed processes of which it was a member.

**dynamic properties:** A process executing a send buffer action becomes **timeoutable** when it reaches the point of execution where it may become delayed. It ceases to be **timeoutable** when it leaves that point.

**static conditions:** The class of the *value* must be **compatible** with the **buffer element** mode of the mode of the *buffer location*. The *value* must not be **intra-regional** (see 11.2.2). The *integer literal expression* in *priority* must not deliver a negative value.

**dynamic conditions:** The assignment conditions of the *value* with respect to the **buffer element** mode of the mode of the *buffer location* apply; the possible exceptions occur before the process may become delayed.

The lifetime of the *buffer location* must not end while the executing process is delayed on it.

**examples:**

16.123      **SEND** *user*->([*ready*, ->*counter\_buffer*]);      (1.1)

## 6.19 Receive case action

### 6.19.1 General

**syntax:**

*<receive case action>* ::= (1)  
     *<receive signal case action>* (1.1)  
     | *<receive buffer case action>* (1.2)

**semantics:** A receive case action receives synchronisation information transmitted by a send action. The detailed semantics depend on the synchronisation object used, which is either a signal or a buffer. Entering a receive case action does not necessarily result in a delaying of the executing process (see clause 11 for further details).

### 6.19.2 Receive signal case action

**syntax:**

*<receive signal case action>* ::= (1)  
     **RECEIVE CASE** [ **SET** *<instance location>*; ]  
     { *<signal receive alternative>* }<sup>+</sup>  
     [ **ELSE** *<action statement list>* ] **ESAC** (1.1)  
     | **RECEIVE** [ **SET** *<instance location>* ]  
     ( *<signal name>* [ **IN** *<location list>* ] ) (1.2)  
  
*<location list>* ::= (2)  
     *<location>* { , *<location>* }<sup>\*</sup> (2.1)  
  
*<signal receive alternative>* ::= (3)  
     ( *<signal name>* [ **IN** *<defining occurrence list>* ] ) : *<action statement list>* (3.1)

**derived syntax:** The notation (1.2) is derived syntax for

**RECEIVE CASE** [ **SET** *<instance location>*; ]  
 ( *<signal name>* [ **IN** *<&name>*<sub>1</sub>, ..., *<&name>*<sub>n</sub> ] ):  
*<location>*<sub>1</sub> := *<&name>*<sub>1</sub>; ... *<location>*<sub>n</sub> := *<&name>*<sub>n</sub>; **ESAC**,  
 where *<&name>*<sub>1</sub>, ..., *<&name>*<sub>n</sub> are virtually introduced **value receive** names, and  
*<location>*<sub>1</sub>, ..., *<location>*<sub>n</sub> are the *locations* in the *location list*.

**semantics:** A receive signal case action evaluates the *instance location*, if present.

Then the executing process: (immediately) receives a signal or, if **ELSE** is specified, enters the corresponding *action statement list*, otherwise becomes delayed. The executing process immediately receives a signal if one of a *signal name* specified in a *signal receive alternative* is pending and may be received by the process. If more than one signal may be received, one with the highest priority will be selected in an implementation defined way.

If the executing process becomes delayed, it becomes a member of the set of delayed processes attached to each of the specified signals. If the delayed process becomes re-activated by another process executing a send signal action, it receives a signal.

If the executing process receives a signal, the corresponding *action statement list* is entered. Prior to entering, if an *instance location* is specified, the instance value identifying the process that has sent the received signal

is stored in it. If the **signal** name of the received signal has a list of modes attached, a list of **value receive** names is specified; the signal carries a list of values, and the **value receive** names denote their corresponding value in the entered *action statement list*.

**static properties:** A *defining occurrence* in the *defining occurrence list* of a *signal receive alternative* defines a **value receive** name. Its class is the M-value class, where M is the corresponding mode in the list of modes attached to the *signal name* in front of it.

**dynamic properties:** A process executing a receive signal case action becomes **timeoutable** when it reaches the point of execution where it may become delayed. It ceases to be **timeoutable** when it leaves that point.

**static conditions:** The mode of the *instance location* must not have the **read-only property**.

All *signal name* occurrences must be different.

The optional **IN** and the *defining occurrence list* in the *signal receive alternative* must be specified if, and only if, the *signal name* has a non-empty set of modes. The number of names in the *defining occurrence list* must be equal to the number of modes of the *signal name*.

The assignment conditions of the values delivered by  $&name_1, \dots, &name_n$  with respect to the modes of  $location_1, \dots, location_n$  apply.

**dynamic conditions:** The *SPACEFAIL* exception occurs if storage requirements cannot be satisfied.

**examples:**

```

15.83      RECEIVE CASE
           (advance): count + := 1;
           (terminate):
             SEND readout(count) TO user;
             EXIT work_loop;
           ESAC
                                                    (1.1)
    
```

### 6.19.3 Receive buffer case action

**syntax:**

```

<receive buffer case action> ::=
    RECEIVE CASE [ SET <instance location> ; ]
    { <buffer receive alternative> }+
    [ ELSE <action statement list> ]
    ESAC
                                                    (1.1)
| RECEIVE [ SET <instance location> ]
  ( <buffer location> )
  (1.2)
                                                    IN <location> )

<buffer receive alternative> ::=
    ( <buffer location> IN <defining occurrence> ) : <action statement list>
                                                    (2)
                                                    (2.1)
    
```

**derived syntax:** The notation (1.2) is derived syntax for

```

RECEIVE CASE [ SET <instance location>; ]
( <buffer location> IN <&name>): <location> := <&name>;
where <&name> is a virtually introduced value receive name.
    
```

**semantics:** A receive buffer case action evaluates, in any order, the *instance location*, if present, and all *buffer locations* specified in a *buffer receive alternative*.

Then the executing process: (immediately) receives a value or, if **ELSE** is specified, enters the corresponding *action statement list*, otherwise becomes delayed. The executing process immediately receives a value if one is stored in, or a sending process delayed on, one of the specified buffer locations. If more than one value may be received, one with the highest priority will be selected in an implementation defined way.

If the executing process becomes delayed, it becomes a member of the set of delayed processes attached to each of the specified buffer locations. If the delayed process becomes re-activated by another process executing a send buffer action, it receives a value.

If the executing process receives a value, the corresponding *action statement list* is entered. If several *buffer receive alternatives* specify the same buffer location, the choice between them is not specified. Prior to

entering, if an *instance location* is specified, the instance value identifying the process that has sent the received value is stored in it. The specified **value receive** name denotes the received value in the entered *action statement list*.

Another process becomes re-activated if the executing process receives a value from a buffer location, the attached set of delayed sending processes of which is not empty. The re-activated process is one with the highest priority attached, if the received value was stored in the buffer location, otherwise the one sending the received value. In the former case, the value to be sent by the re-activated process is stored in the buffer location (the capacity of which remains exceeded), and if more than one process may be re-activated, one will be selected in an implementation defined way. The re-activated process is removed from the set of delayed sending processes attached to the buffer location.

**static properties:** A *defining occurrence* in a *buffer receive alternative* defines a **value receive** name. Its class is the M-value class, where M is the **buffer element** mode of the mode of the *buffer location* labelling the *buffer receive alternative*.

**dynamic properties:** A process executing a receive buffer case action becomes **timeoutable** when it reaches the point of execution where it may become delayed. It ceases to be **timeoutable** when it leaves that point.

**static conditions:** The mode of the *instance location* must not have the **read-only property**.

The assignment conditions of the value denoted by *&name* with respect to the mode of the *location* apply.

**dynamic conditions:** The *SPACEFAIL* exception occurs if storage requirements cannot be satisfied.

The lifetime of none of the *buffer locations* must end while the executing process is delayed on them.

## 6.20 CHILL built-in routine calls

**syntax:**

<i>&lt;CHILL built-in routine call&gt;</i> ::=	(1)
<i>&lt;CHILL simple built-in routine call&gt;</i>	(1.1)
<i>&lt;CHILL location built-in routine call&gt;</i>	(1.2)
<i>&lt;CHILL value built-in routine call&gt;</i>	(1.3)

**predefined names:** The CHILL built-in routine names are predefined as **built-in routine** names (see 6.7).

**semantics:** A *CHILL built-in routine call* is either a *CHILL simple built-in routine call*, which delivers no results (see 6.20.1), a *CHILL location built-in routine call*, which delivers a location (see 6.20.2), or a *CHILL value built-in routine call*, which delivers a value (see 6.20.3).

**static properties:** A *CHILL built-in routine call* is a **location built-in routine call** if it is a *CHILL location built-in routine call*; it is a **value built-in routine call** if it is a *CHILL value built-in routine call*.

### 6.20.1 CHILL simple built-in routine calls

**syntax:**

<i>&lt;CHILL simple built-in routine call&gt;</i> ::=	(1)
<i>&lt;terminate built-in routine call&gt;</i>	(1.1)
<i>&lt;io simple built-in routine call&gt;</i>	(1.2)
<i>&lt;timing simple built-in routine call&gt;</i>	(1.3)

**semantics:** A *CHILL simple built-in routine call* is a *built-in routine call* which delivers neither a value nor a location. The simple built-in routines for input output are defined in clause 7. The simple built-in routines for timing are defined in clause 9.

### 6.20.2 CHILL location built-in routine calls

**syntax:**

<i>&lt;CHILL location built-in routine call&gt;</i> ::=	(1)
<i>&lt;io location built-in routine call&gt;</i>	(1.1)

**semantics:** A *CHILL location built-in routine call* is a *built-in routine call* that delivers a location. The location built-in routines for input output are defined in clause 7.

## 6.20.3 CHILL value built-in routine calls

syntax:

<CHILL value built-in routine call> ::=	(1)
NUM ( <discrete expression> )	(1.1)
PRED ( <discrete expression> )	(1.2)
SUCC ( <discrete expression> )	(1.3)
ABS ( <numeric expression> )	(1.4)
CARD ( <powerset expression> )	(1.5)
MAX ( <powerset expression> )	(1.6)
MIN ( <powerset expression> )	(1.7)
SIZE ( { <location>   <mode argument> } )	(1.8)
UPPER ( <upper lower argument> )	(1.9)
LOWER ( <upper lower argument> )	(1.10)
LENGTH ( <length argument> )	(1.11)
<allocate built-in routine call>	(1.12)
<io value built-in routine call>	(1.13)
<time value built-in routine call>	(1.14)
SIN ( <floating point expression> )	(1.15)
COS ( <floating point expression> )	(1.16)
TAN ( <floating point expression> )	(1.17)
ARCSIN ( <floating point expression> )	(1.18)
ARCCOS ( <floating point expression> )	(1.19)
ARCTAN ( <floating point expression> )	(1.20)
EXP ( <floating point expression> )	(1.21)
LN ( <floating point expression> )	(1.22)
LOG ( <floating point expression> )	(1.23)
SQRT ( <floating point expression> )	(1.24)
<numeric expression> ::=	(2)
<integer expression>	(2.1)
<floating point expression>	(2.2)
<mode argument> ::=	(3)
<mode name>	(3.1)
<array mode name> ( <expression> )	(3.2)
<string mode name> ( <integer expression> )	(3.3)
<variant structure mode name> ( <expression list> )	(3.4)
<upper lower argument> ::=	(3)
<array location>	(4.1)
<array expression>	(4.2)
<array mode name>	(4.3)
<string location>	(4.4)
<string expression>	(4.5)
<string mode name>	(4.6)
<discrete location>	(4.7)
<discrete expression>	(4.8)
<discrete mode name>	(4.9)
<floating point location>	(4.10)
<floating point expression>	(4.11)
<floating point mode name>	(4.12)
<access location>	(4.13)
<access mode name>	(4.14)
<text location>	(4.15)
<text mode name>	(4.16)
<length argument> ::=	(5)
<string location>	(5.1)
<string expression>	(5.2)
<string mode name>	(5.3)
<event location>	(5.4)
<event mode name>	(5.5)

<buffer location>	(5.6)
<buffer mode name>	(5.7)
<text location>	(5.8)
<text mode name>	(5.9)

NOTE – If the *upper lower argument* is an *array location*, a *string location*, a *discrete location* or a *floating point location*, the syntactic ambiguity is resolved by interpreting *upper lower argument* as a *location* rather than an *expression* or *primitive value*. If the *length argument* is a *string location*, the syntactic ambiguity is resolved by interpreting *length argument* as a *location* rather than an *expression*.

**semantics:** A *CHILL value built-in routine call* is a *built-in routine call* that delivers a value.

*NUM* delivers an integer value with the same internal representation as the value delivered by its argument.

*PRED* and *SUCC* deliver respectively the next lower and higher discrete value of their argument.

*ABS* is defined on numeric values, i.e. integer values and floating point values, delivering the corresponding absolute value.

*CARD*, *MAX* and *MIN* are defined on powerset values. *CARD* delivers the number of element values in its argument.

*MAX* and *MIN* deliver respectively the greatest and smallest element value in their argument.

*SIZE* is defined on **referable** locations and (possibly dynamic) modes. In the first case, it delivers the number of addressable memory units occupied by that location; in the second case, the number of addressable memory units that a **referable** location of that mode will occupy. The mode is static if the *mode argument* is a *mode name*, otherwise it is a dynamically parameterised version of it, with parameters as specified in the *mode argument*. In the first case, the *location* will not be evaluated at run time.

*UPPER* and *LOWER* are defined on (possibly dynamic):

- array, string, discrete, floating point, access and text locations, delivering the **upper bound** and **lower bound** of the mode of the location;
- array and string expressions, delivering the **upper bound** and **lower bound** of the mode of the value's class;
- **strong** discrete and floating point expressions, delivering the **upper bound** and **lower bound** of the mode of the value's class;
- array, string, discrete, floating point, access and text **mode** names, delivering the **upper bound** and **lower bound** of the mode.

*LENGTH* is defined on (possibly dynamic):

- string and text locations and string expressions delivering the actual value of them;
- event locations delivering the **event length** of the mode of the locations;
- buffer locations delivering the **buffer length** of the mode of the locations;
- string **mode** names delivering the **string length** of the mode;
- text **mode** names delivering the **text length** of the mode;
- buffer **mode** names delivering the **buffer length** of the mode;
- event **mode** names delivering the **event length** of the mode.

*SIN* delivers the sine of its argument (interpreted in radians).

*COS* delivers the cosine of its argument (interpreted in radians).

*TAN* delivers the tangent of its argument (interpreted in radians).

*ARCSIN* delivers the  $\sin^{-1}$  function of its argument in the range  $-\pi/2 : \pi/2$ .

*ARCCOS* delivers the  $\cos^{-1}$  function of its argument in the range  $0 : \pi$ .

*ARCTAN* delivers the  $\tan^{-1}$  function of its argument in the range  $-\pi/2 : \pi/2$ .

## ISO/IEC 9496 : 1998 (E)

*EXP* delivers the  $e^x$  function, where  $x$  is its argument.

*LN* delivers the natural logarithm of its argument.

*LOG* delivers the base 10 logarithm of its argument.

*SQRT* delivers the square root of its argument.

The same rules for the evaluation of the result of *built-in routine call* with **constant** arguments as that of **constant expression** apply (see 5.3.1).

**static properties:** The class of a *NUM* built-in routine call is the *&INT*-derived class. The built-in routine call is **constant (literal)** if, and only if, the argument is **constant (literal)**.

The class of a *PRED* or *SUCC* built-in routine call is the **resulting class** of the argument. The built-in routine call is **constant (literal)** if, and only if, the argument is **constant (literal)**.

The class of an *ABS* built-in routine call is the **resulting class** of the argument. The built-in routine call is **constant (literal)** if, and only if, the argument is **constant (literal)**.

The class of a *CARD* built-in routine call is the *&INT*-derived class. The built-in routine call is **constant** if, and only if, the argument is **constant**.

The class of a *MAX* or *MIN* built-in routine call is the M-value class, where M is the **member** mode of the mode of the *powerset expression*. The built-in routine call is **constant** if, and only if, the argument is **constant**.

The class of a *SIZE* built-in routine call is the *&INT*-derived class. The built-in routine call is **constant** if the mode of the argument is static.

The class of an *UPPER* and *LOWER* built-in routine call is

- the M-value class if *upper lower argument* is an *array location*, *array expression* or *array mode name*, where M is the **index** mode of *array location*, *array expression* or *array mode name*, respectively;
- the *&INT*-derived class if *upper lower argument* is a *string location*, *string expression* or *string mode name*;
- the M-value class if *upper lower argument* is a *discrete location*, *discrete expression* or *discrete mode name*, where M is the mode of *discrete location*, or *discrete expression*, or *discrete mode name*, respectively;
- the M-value class if *upper lower argument* is a *floating point location*, *floating point expression*, or *floating point mode name*, where M is the mode of the *floating point location*, *floating point expression*, or *floating point mode name*, respectively;
- the M-value class if *upper lower argument* is an *access location* or *access mode name*, where M is the **index** mode of the mode of the *access location* or *access mode name*, respectively;
- the M-value class if *upper lower argument* is a *text location* or *text mode name*, where M is the **index** mode of the mode of the *text location* or *text mode name*, respectively.

An *UPPER* or *LOWER* built-in routine call is **literal** if the *upper lower argument* is an *array mode name*, a *string mode name*, a *discrete mode name*, a *floating point mode name*, an *access mode name*, or a *text mode name*, if the mode of the *array location* or *string location* is static, if the *array expression* or *string expression* has a static class, or if the *upper lower argument* is a *discrete location*, a *discrete expression*, a *floating point location*, a *floating point expression*, an *access location*, or a *text location*.

The class of a *LENGTH* built-in routine call is the *&INT*-derived class. The built-in routine call is **literal** if the *length argument* is a *string location* with a static mode, a *string expression* with a static class, an *event location*, or a *buffer location*, or if it is a *string mode name*, an *event mode name*, a *buffer mode name*, or a *text mode name*.

The class of a *TAN*, *EXP*, *LN*, *LOG* or *SQRT* built-in routine call is the **resulting class** of its argument.

The class of *SIN*, *COS*, *ARCSIN*, *ARCCOS*, *ARCTAN* is the 1. N-derived class, 2. N-value class if the class of the argument is 1. an N-derived class, 2. an N-value class, where N is a mode constructed as follows:

- for *SIN*: &RANGE (-1.0 : 1.0, S);
- for *COS*: &RANGE (-1.0 : 1.0, S);
- for *ARCSIN*: &RANGE ( $-\pi/2$  :  $\pi/2$ , S);
- for *ARCCOS*: &RANGE (0 :  $\pi$ , S);
- for *ARCTAN*: &RANGE ( $-\pi/2$  :  $\pi/2$ , S).

where S is the **precision** of N, and the **novelty** is that of N.

A *SIN*, *COS*, *TAN*, *ARCSIN*, *ARCCOS*, *ARCTAN*, *EXP*, *LN*, *LOG* or *SQRT* built-in routine call is **constant (literal)** if, and only if, the argument is **constant (literal)**.

**static conditions:** If the argument of a *PRED* or *SUCC* built-in routine call is **constant**, it must not deliver, respectively, the smallest or greatest discrete value defined by the **root** mode of the class of the argument. The **root** mode of the *discrete expression* argument of *PRED* and *SUCC* must not be a **numbered** set mode.

If the argument of a *MAX* or *MIN* built-in routine call is **constant**, it must not deliver the empty powerset value.

The *location* argument of *SIZE* must be **referable**.

The *discrete expression* and *floating point expression* as arguments of *UPPER* and *LOWER* must be **strong**.

If the *upper lower argument* is an *access mode name* or an *access location*, the corresponding access mode must have an **index** mode.

If the *upper lower argument* is a *text mode name* or a *text location*, the corresponding text mode must have an **index** mode.

The following compatibility requirements hold for a *mode argument* which is not a single *mode name*:

- The class of the *expression* must be **compatible** with the **index** mode of the *array mode name*.
- The *variant structure mode name* must be **parameterisable** and there must be as many expressions in the *expression list* as there are classes in its list of classes and the class of each expression must be **compatible** with the corresponding class in the list of classes.

**dynamic conditions:** *PRED* and *SUCC* that are not **constant** cause the *OVERFLOW* exception if they are applied to the smallest or greatest discrete value defined by the **root** mode of the class of the argument.

*NUM* and *CARD* that are not **constant** cause the *OVERFLOW* exception if the resulting value is outside the set of values defined by &INT.

*MAX* and *MIN* cause the *EMPTY* exception if they are applied to empty powerset values.

*ABS* that is not **constant** causes the *OVERFLOW* exception if the resulting value is outside the bounds defined by the **root** mode of the class of the argument.

The *RANGEFAIL* exception occurs if in the *mode argument*:

- the *expression* delivers a value which does not belong to the set of values defined by the **index** mode of the *array mode name*;
- the *integer expression* delivers a negative value or a value which is greater than the **string length** of the *string mode name*;
- any expression in the *expression list* for which the corresponding class in the list of classes of the *variant structure mode name* is an M-value class (i.e. is **strong**) delivers a value which is outside the set of values defined by M.

*ARCSIN* and *ARCCOS* that are not **constant** cause the *OVERFLOW* exception if the argument does not lie in the range  $-1.0 : 1.0$ .

*LN* and *LOG* that are not **constant** cause the *OVERFLOW* exception if the argument is not greater than zero.

*SQRT* that is not **constant** causes the *OVERFLOW* exception if the argument is not greater than or equal to zero.

*SIN*, *COS*, *TAN*, *ARCSIN*, *ARCTAN*, *LN* and *LOG* that are not **constant** cause the *OVERFLOW* exception if the resulting value is greater than the **upper bound** or less than the **lower bound** of the **root** mode of the class of the argument. In the case of an exact mathematical resulting value that is greater than the **negative upper limit** and less than the **positive lower limit** of the **root** mode of the argument, and is different from zero, an *UNDERFLOW* exception occurs.

*ARCCOS*, *EXP* and *SQRT* that are not **constant** cause the *OVERFLOW* exception if the resulting value is greater than the **upper bound** or less than the **lower bound** of the **root** mode of the class of the argument. In the case of an exact mathematical resulting value that is greater than zero and less than the **positive lower limit** of the **root** mode of the argument, an *UNDERFLOW* exception occurs.

**examples:**

9.12	<i>MIN</i> ( <i>sieve</i> )	(1.7)
11.47	<i>PRED</i> ( <i>col_1</i> )	(1.2)
11.47	<i>SUCC</i> ( <i>col_1</i> )	(1.3)

**6.20.4 Dynamic storage handling built-in routines**

**syntax:**

<allocate built-in routine call> ::= (1)  
     *GETSTACK* ( <mode argument> [ , <value> |  
     ( [ <constructor actual parameter list> ] ) ] ) (1.1)  
     | *ALLOCATE* ( <mode argument> [ , <value> |  
     ( [ <constructor actual parameter list> ] ) ] ) (1.2)

<terminate built-in routine call> ::= (2)  
     *TERMINATE* ( <reference primitive value> ) (2.1)

**semantics:** *GETSTACK* and *ALLOCATE* create a location of the specified mode and deliver a reference value for the created location. *GETSTACK* creates this location on the stack (see 10.9). A location whose mode is that of the *mode argument* is created and a value referring to it is delivered. The created location is initialised with the value of *value*, if present; otherwise with the **undefined** value (see 4.1.2) if the mode argument is not a *moreta mode*.

If the *mode argument* is a *moreta mode*, first all initialisations in the components are performed in textual order. If a (possibly empty) parameter list is specified, the corresponding **constructor** of the *mode argument* is applied to the newly created location. If the *mode argument* is a *task mode*, the task belonging to the newly created location is started.

*TERMINATE* ends the lifetime of the location referred to by the value delivered by *reference primitive value*. An implementation might as a consequence, release the storage occupied by this location, and if the *reference primitive value* is a location which is not **read-only**, assign the **undefined** value to the location.

If the *reference primitive value* refers to a **region** or a **task** location **L**, the following steps are performed sequentially:

- a) **L** is closed. If a location is closed, no more external calls of the **public** component procedures in **L** are accepted.
- b) The thread executing the *TERMINATE* waits until **L** is empty.
- c) If the mode of **L** contains a **destructor**, that **destructor** is applied to **L**.

**static properties:** The class of a *GETSTACK* or *ALLOCATE* built-in routine call is the M-reference class, where M is the mode of *mode argument*. M is either the mode name or a **parameterised** mode constructed as:

&<array mode name> (<*expression*>); or  
 &<string mode name> (<*integer expression*>); or  
 &<variant structure mode name> (<*expression list*>),

respectively.

A *GETSTACK* or *ALLOCATE* built-in routine call is **intra-regional** if it is surrounded by a region, otherwise it is **extra-regional**.

**static conditions:** The class of the *value*, if present, in the *GETSTACK* and *ALLOCATE* built-in routine call must be **compatible** with the mode of *mode argument*; this check is dynamic in case the mode of *mode argument* is a dynamic mode.

If the mode of *mode argument* has the **read-only property**, the second argument must be present.

The *value*, if present, in the *GETSTACK* and *ALLOCATE* built-in routine call, must be **regionally safe** for the created location.

**dynamic properties:** A reference value is an **allocated** reference value if, and only if, it is returned by an *ALLOCATE* built-in routine call.

**dynamic conditions:** *GETSTACK* causes the *SPACEFAIL* exception if storage requirements cannot be satisfied.

*ALLOCATE* causes the *ALLOCATEFAIL* exception if storage requirements cannot be satisfied.

For *GETSTACK* and *ALLOCATE* the assignment conditions of the value delivered by *value* with respect to the mode of *mode argument* apply.

*TERMINATE* causes the *EMPTY* exception if the reference primitive value delivers the value *NULL*.

The reference primitive value must deliver an **allocated** reference value. The lifetime of the referenced location must not have ended.

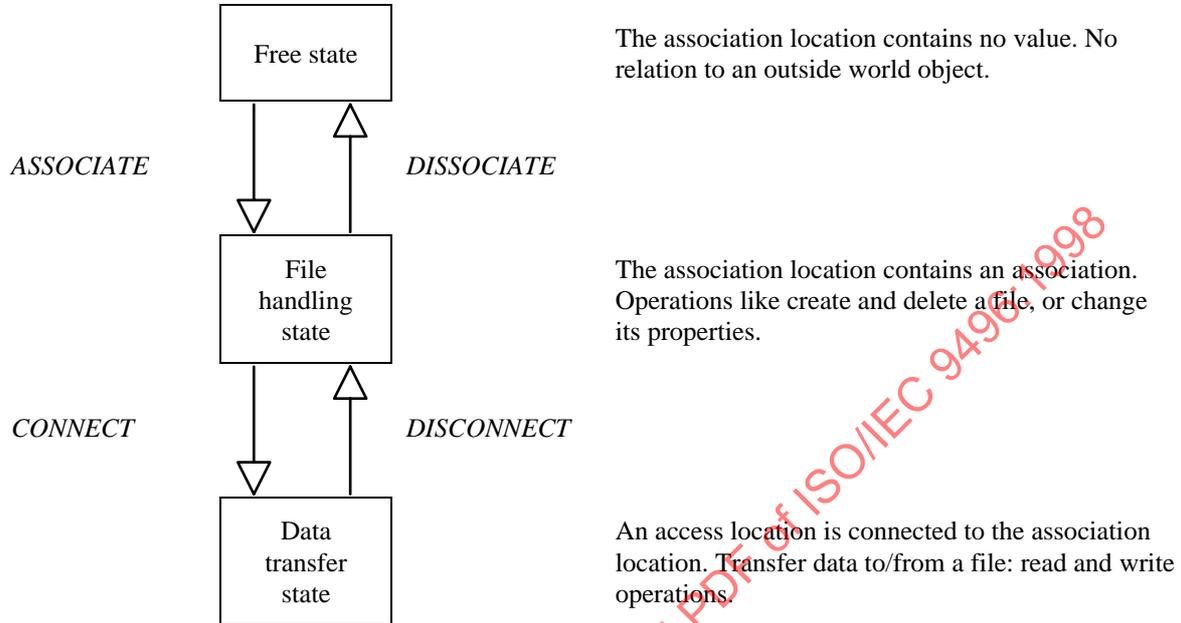
IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 9496:1998

## 7 Input and Output

### 7.1 I/O reference model

A model is used for the description of the input/output facilities in an implementation independent way; it distinguishes three states for a given association location: a free state, a file handling state and a data transfer state.

The diagram shows the three states and the possible transitions between the states.



The model assumes that objects, in implementations often referred to as datasets, files or devices, exist in the outside world, i.e. the external environment of a CHILL program. Such an outside world object is called a file in the model. A file can be a physical device, a communication line or just a file in a file management system; in general, a file is an object that can produce and/or consume data.

Manipulating a file in CHILL requires an association; an association is created by the associate operation and it identifies a file. An association has attributes; these attributes describe the properties of a file that is or could be attached to the association.

In the free state, there is no interaction or relation between the CHILL program and outside world objects. The associate operation changes the state of the model from the free state into the file handling state. This operation takes as one argument an association location and an implementation defined denotation for an outside world object for which an association must be created; additional arguments may be used to indicate the kind of association for the object and the initial values for the attributes of the association. A particular association also implies an (implementation dependent) set of operations that may be applied on the file that is attached to that association.

In the file handling state, it is possible to manipulate a file and its properties via an association, provided that the association enables the particular operation; for operations that change the properties of a file, an exclusive association for the file will be necessary in general.

The model assumes associations in general are exclusive, i.e. only one association exists at the same time for a given outside world object. However, implementations may allow the creation of more associations for the same object, provided that the object can be shared among different users (programs) and/or among different associations within the same program. All operations in the file handling state take an association as an argument.

The dissociate operation is used to end an association for an outside world object; this operation causes transition from the file handling state back to the free state.

Transferring data to or from a file is possible only in the data transfer state; transfer operations require an access location to be connected to an association for that file. The connect operation connects an access location to an association and changes the state of the model into the data transfer state. The operation takes an association location and an access location as arguments; the association location contains an association for the file to, or from, which data can be transferred via the access location. Additional arguments of the connect operation denote for which type of transfer operations the access location must be connected, and to which record the file must be positioned. At most one access location can be connected to an association location at any one time.

The disconnect operation takes an access location as argument and disconnects it from the association it is connected to; it changes the state of the model back to the file handling state.

In the data transfer state, an access location must be used as an argument of a transfer operation; there are two transfer operations provided, namely, a read operation to transfer data from a file to the program and a write operation to transfer data from the program to a file. The transfer operations use the record mode of the access location to transform CHILL values into records of the file, and vice versa.

A file is viewed in the model as an array of values; each element of this array relates to a record of the file. The element mode of this array is determined by the connect operation to be the record mode of the access location being connected. An index value is assigned to each record of the file; this value uniquely identifies each record of the file. In the description of the connect and transfer operations, three special index values will be used, namely, a **base** index, a **current** index and a **transfer** index. The **base** index is set by the connect operation and remains unchanged until a subsequent connect operation; it is used to calculate the **transfer** index in transfer operations and the **current** index in a connect operation. The **transfer** index denotes the position in the file where a transfer will take place; the **current** index denotes the record to which the file currently is positioned.

## 7.2 Association values

### 7.2.1 General

An association value reflects the properties of a file that is or could be attached to it. A particular association value also implies an (implementation dependent) set of operations on the file that is possibly attached to it.

Association values have no denotation but are contained in locations of association mode; there exists no expression denoting a value of association mode. Association values can only be manipulated by built-in routines that take an association location as parameter.

### 7.2.2 Attributes of association values

An association value has attributes; the attributes describe the properties of the association and the file that may or could be attached to it.

The following attributes are language defined:

- **existing**: indicating that a (possibly empty) file is attached to the association;
- **readable**: indicating that read operations are possible for the file when it is attached to the association;
- **writable**: indicating that write operations are possible for the file when it is attached to the association;
- **indexable**: indicating that the file, when it is attached to the association, allows for random access to its records;
- **sequencible**: indicating that the file, when it is attached to the association, allows for sequential access to its records;
- **variable**: indicating that the **size** of the records of the file, when it is attached to the association, may vary within the file.

These attributes have a boolean value; the attributes are initialised when the association is created and may be updated as a consequence of particular operations on the association. This list comprises the language defined attributes only; implementations may add attributes according to their own needs.

## 7.3 Access values

### 7.3.1 General

Access values are contained in locations of access mode. An access location is necessary to transfer data from or to a file in the outside world.

Access values have no denotation but are contained in locations of access mode; there exists no expression denoting a value of access mode. Access values can only be manipulated by built-in routines that take an access location as parameter.

### 7.3.2 Attributes of access values

Access values have attributes that describe their dynamic properties, the semantics of transfer operations, and the conditions under which exceptions can occur.

CHILL defines the following attributes:

- **usage**: indicating for which transfer operation(s) the access location is connected to an association; the attribute is set by the connect operation;
- **outoffile**: indicating whether or not the **transfer** index calculated by the last read operation was in the file; the attribute is initialised to *FALSE* by the connect operation and is set by every read operation.

## 7.4 Built-in routines for input output

### 7.4.1 General

Language defined built-in routines are defined for operations on association locations and access locations, and for inspecting and changing the attributes of their values.

The built-in routines will be described in the following subclauses.

**syntax:**

<i>&lt;io value built-in routine call&gt;</i> ::=	(1)
<i>&lt;association attr built-in routine call&gt;</i>	(1.1)
<i>&lt;isassociated built-in routine call&gt;</i>	(1.2)
<i>&lt;access attr built-in routine call&gt;</i>	(1.3)
<i>&lt;readrecord built-in routine call&gt;</i>	(1.4)
<i>&lt;gettext built-in routine call&gt;</i>	(1.5)
<i>&lt;io simple built-in routine call&gt;</i> ::=	(2)
<i>&lt;dissociate built-in routine call&gt;</i>	(2.1)
<i>&lt;modification built-in routine call&gt;</i>	(2.2)
<i>&lt;connect built-in routine call&gt;</i>	(2.3)
<i>&lt;disconnect built-in routine call&gt;</i>	(2.4)
<i>&lt;writerecord built-in routine call&gt;</i>	(2.5)
<i>&lt;text built-in routine call&gt;</i>	(2.6)
<i>&lt;settext built-in routine call&gt;</i>	(2.7)
<i>&lt;io location built-in routine call&gt;</i> ::=	(3)
<i>&lt;associate built-in routine call&gt;</i>	(3.1)

**static conditions:** A *built-in routine parameter* in an *io built-in routine* that is an *association location*, an *access location* or a *text location* must be **referable**.

### 7.4.2 Associating an outside world object

**syntax:**

<i>&lt;associate built-in routine call&gt;</i> ::=	(1)
ASSOCIATE ( <i>&lt;association location&gt;</i> [ , <i>&lt;associate parameter list&gt;</i> ] )	(1.1)
<i>&lt;isassociated built-in routine call&gt;</i> ::=	(2)
ISASSOCIATED ( <i>&lt;association location&gt;</i> )	(2.1)
<i>&lt;associate parameter list&gt;</i> ::=	(3)
<i>&lt;associate parameter&gt;</i> { , <i>&lt;associate parameter&gt;</i> }*	(3.1)
<i>&lt;associate parameter&gt;</i> ::=	(4)
<i>&lt;location&gt;</i>	(4.1)
<i>&lt;value&gt;</i>	(4.2)

**semantics:** ASSOCIATE creates an association to an outside world object. It initialises the *association location* with the created association. It initialises the attributes of the created association. The association location is also returned as a result of the call. The particular association that is created is determined by the locations and/or values occurring in the *associate parameter list*; the modes (classes) and the semantics of these locations (values) are implementation defined.

ISASSOCIATED returns *TRUE* if *association location* contains an association and *FALSE* otherwise.

**static properties:** The class of an ISASSOCIATED built-in routine call is the *BOOL*-derived class. The mode of an ASSOCIATE built-in routine call is the mode of the *association location*.

The **regionality** of an ASSOCIATE built-in routine call is that of the *association location*.

**static conditions:** The mode and the class of each *associate parameter* is implementation defined.

**dynamic conditions:** *ASSOCIATE* causes the *ASSOCIATEFAIL* exception if the *association location* already contains an association or if the association cannot be created due to implementation defined reasons.

**examples:**

20.21      *ASSOCIATE* (*file\_association*, "DSK.RECORDS.DAT");      (1.1)

### 7.4.3 Dissociating an outside world object

**syntax:**

<*dissociate built-in routine call*> ::= (1)  
                   *DISSOCIATE* ( <*association location*> ) (1.1)

**semantics:** *DISSOCIATE* terminates an association to an outside world object. An access location that is still connected to the association contained in an association location is disconnected before the association is terminated.

**dynamic conditions:** *DISSOCIATE* causes the *NOTASSOCIATED* exception if *association location* does not contain an association.

**examples:**

22.38      *DISSOCIATE* (*association*);      (1.1)

### 7.4.4 Accessing association attributes

**syntax:**

<*association attr built-in routine call*> ::= (1)  
                   *EXISTING* ( <*association location*> ) (1.1)  
                   | *READABLE* ( <*association location*> ) (1.2)  
                   | *WRITEABLE* ( <*association location*> ) (1.3)  
                   | *INDEXABLE* ( <*association location*> ) (1.4)  
                   | *SEQUENCIBLE* ( <*association location*> ) (1.5)  
                   | *VARIABLE* ( <*association location*> ) (1.6)

**semantics:** *EXISTING*, *READABLE*, *WRITEABLE*, *INDEXABLE*, *SEQUENCIBLE* and *VARIABLE* return respectively the value of the **existing-**, **readable-**, **writeable-**, **indexable-**, **sequencible-** and **variable-**attribute of the association contained in *association location*.

**static properties:** The class of an *association attr built-in routine call* is the *BOOL*-derived class.

**dynamic conditions:** The *association attr built-in routine call* causes the *NOTASSOCIATED* exception if *association location* does not contain an association.

### 7.4.5 Modifying association attributes

**syntax:**

<*modification built-in routine call*> ::= (1)  
                   *CREATE* ( <*association location*> ) (1.1)  
                   | *DELETE* ( <*association location*> ) (1.2)  
                   | *MODIFY* ( <*association location*> [ , <*modify parameter list*> ] ) (1.3)  
 <*modify parameter list*> ::= (2)  
                   <*modify parameter*> { , <*modify parameter*> }\* (2.1)  
 <*modify parameter*> ::= (3)  
                   <*value*> (3.1)  
                   | <*location*> (3.2)

**semantics:** *CREATE* creates an empty file and attaches it to the association denoted by the *association location*. The **existing-**attribute of the indicated association is set to *TRUE* if the operation succeeds.

*DELETE* detaches a file from the association denoted by *association location* and deletes the file. The **existing-**attribute of the indicated association is set to *FALSE* if the operation succeeds.

*MODIFY* provides the means of changing properties of an outside world object for which an association exists and that is denoted by *association location*; the locations and/or values that occur in *modify parameter list* describe how the properties must be modified. The modes (classes) and the semantics of these locations (values) are implementation defined.

**dynamic conditions:** *CREATE*, *DELETE* and *MODIFY* cause the *NOTASSOCIATED* exception if the *association location* does not contain an association.

*CREATE* causes the *CREATEFAIL* exception if one of the following conditions occurs:

- the **existing**-attribute of the association is *TRUE*;
- the creation of the file fails (implementation defined).

*DELETE* causes the *DELETEFAIL* exception if one of the following conditions occurs:

- the **existing**-attribute of the association is *FALSE*;
- the deletion of the file fails (implementation defined).

*MODIFY* causes the *MODIFYFAIL* exception if the properties, defined by *modify parameter list* cannot or may not be modified; the conditions under which this exception can occur are implementation defined.

**examples:**

21.39            *CREATE* (*outassoc*); (1.1)  
 21.69            *DELETE* (*curassoc*); (1.2)

### 7.4.6 Connecting an access location

**syntax:**

*<connect built-in routine call>* ::= (1)  
           *CONNECT* ( *<transfer location>* , *<association location>* ,  
                   *<usage expression>* [ , *<where expression>* [ , *<index expression>* ] ] ) (1.1)

*<transfer location>* ::= (2)  
           *<access location>* (2.1)  
           | *<text location>* (2.2)

*<usage expression>* ::= (3)  
           *<expression>* (3.1)

*<where expression>* ::= (4)  
           *<expression>* (4.1)

*<index expression>* ::= (5)  
           *<expression>* (5.1)

**predefined names:** To control the connect operation, performed by the built-in routine *CONNECT*, two **synmode** names are predefined in the language, namely, *USAGE* and *WHERE*; their **defining** modes are **SET** (*READONLY*, *WRITEONLY*, *READWRITE*) and **SET** (*FIRST*, *SAME*, *LAST*), respectively.

Values of the mode *USAGE* indicate for which type of transfer operations the access location must be connected to an association, while values of the mode *WHERE* indicate how the file that is attached to an association must be positioned by the connect operation.

**semantics:** *CONNECT* connects the access location denoted by *transfer location* to the association that is contained in *association location*; there must be a file attached to the denoted association; i.e. the association's **existing**-attribute must be *TRUE*.

The access location denoted by *transfer location* is the location itself if it is an *access location*; otherwise the **access** sub-location of the *text location*.

The value that is delivered by *usage expression* indicates for which type of transfer operations the access location must be connected to the file. If the expression delivers *READONLY*, the connection is prepared for read operations only; if it delivers *WRITEONLY*, the connection is set up for write operations only; if it delivers *READWRITE*, the connection is prepared for both read and write operations.

The **indexable**-attribute of the denoted association must be *TRUE* if the access location has an **index** mode, while the **sequencible**-attribute must be *TRUE* if the location has no **index** mode.

*CONNECT* (re)positions the file that is attached to the denoted association; i.e. it establishes a (new) **base** index and **current** index in the file. The (new) **base** index depends upon the value that is delivered by *where expression*:

- if *where expression* delivers *FIRST* or is not specified, the **base** index is set to 0; i.e. the file is positioned before the first record;

- if *where expression* delivers *SAME*, the **base** index is set to the **current** index in the file; i.e. the file position is not changed;
- if *where expression* delivers *LAST*, the **base** index is set to N, where N denotes the number of records in the file; i.e. the file is positioned after the last record.

After a **base** index is set, a **current** index will be established by *CONNECT*. This **current** index depends upon the optional specification of an *index expression*:

- if no *index expression* is specified, the **current** index is set to the (new) **base** index;
- if an *index expression* is specified, the **current** index is set to:

$$\text{base index} + \text{NUM}(v) - \text{NUM}(l)$$

where *l* denotes the **lower bound** of the access location's **index** mode and *v* denotes the value that is delivered by *index expression*.

If the access location is being connected for sequential write operations (i.e. the access location has no **index** mode and the *usage expression* delivers *WRITEONLY*), then those records in the file that have an index greater than the (new) **current** index will be removed from the file; i.e. the file may be truncated or emptied by *CONNECT*.

An access location that has no index mode cannot be connected to an association for read and write operations at the same time.

Any access location to which the denoted association may be connected will be disconnected implicitly before the association is connected to the location that is denoted by *transfer location*.

*CONNECT* initialises the **outoffile**-attribute of the access location to *FALSE* and sets the **usage**-attribute according to the value that is delivered by *usage expression*.

**static properties:** The mode attached to a *transfer location* is the mode of the *access location* or the **access** mode of the *text location*, respectively.

**static conditions:** The mode of *transfer location* must have an **index** mode if an *index expression* is specified; the class of the value delivered by *index expression* must be **compatible** with that **index** mode. The *transfer location* must have the same **regionality** as the *association location*.

The class of the value delivered by *usage expression* must be **compatible** with the *USAGE*-derived class.

The class of the value delivered by *where expression* must be **compatible** with the *WHERE*-derived class.

**dynamic conditions:** *CONNECT* causes the *NOTASSOCIATED* exception if *association location* does not contain an association.

*CONNECT* causes the *CONNECTFAIL* exception if one of the following conditions occurs:

- the association's **existing**-attribute is *FALSE*;
- the association's **readable**-attribute is *FALSE* and *usage expression* delivers *READONLY* or *READWRITE*;
- the association's **writable**-attribute is *FALSE* and *usage expression* delivers *WRITEONLY* or *READWRITE*;
- the association's **indexable**-attribute is *FALSE* and access location has an **index** mode;
- the association's **sequencible**-attribute is *FALSE* and access location has no **index** mode;
- *where expression* delivers *SAME*, while the association contained in *association location* is not connected to an access location;
- the association's **variable**-attribute is *FALSE* and the access location has a **dynamic record** mode, while *usage expression* delivers *WRITEONLY* or *READWRITE*;
- the association's **variable**-attribute is *TRUE* and the access location has a **static record** mode, while *usage expression* delivers *READONLY* or *READWRITE*;
- the access location has no **index** mode, while *usage expression* delivers *READWRITE*;
- the association contained in *association location* cannot be connected to the access location, due to implementation defined conditions.



NOTE – If the *access location* has an **index** mode, the syntactic ambiguity is resolved by interpreting the second argument as an *index expression* rather than a *store location*.

**semantics:** For the transfer of data to or from a file, the built-in routines *WRITERECORD* and *READRECORD* are defined. The *access location* must have a **record** mode, and it must be connected to an association in order to transfer data to or from the file that is attached to that association. The transfer direction must not be in contradiction with the value of the *access location*'s **usage**-attribute.

Before a transfer takes place, the **transfer** index, i.e. the position in the file of the record to be transferred, is calculated. If the *access location* has no **index** mode, the **transfer** index is the **current** index incremented by 1; if the *access location* has an **index** mode, the **transfer** index is calculated as follows:

$$\text{transfer index} := \text{base index} + \text{NUM}(v) - \text{NUM}(l) + 1$$

where *l* is the **lower bound** of the mode of the *access location*'s **index** mode and *v* denotes the value that is delivered by *index expression*. If the transfer of the record with the calculated **transfer** index has been performed successfully, the **current** index becomes the **transfer** index.

#### The read operation:

*READRECORD* transfers data from a file in the outside world to the CHILL program.

If the calculated **transfer** index is not in the file, the **outoffile**-attribute is set to *TRUE*; otherwise the file is positioned, the record is read, and the **outoffile**-attribute is set to *FALSE*.

The record that is read must not deliver an **undefined** value; the effect of the read operation is implementation defined if the record being read from the file is not a legal value according to the **record** mode of the *access location*.

If a *store location* is specified, then the value of the record that was read is assigned to this location. If no *store location* is specified, the value will be assigned to an implicitly created location; the lifetime of this location ends when the *access location* is disconnected or reconnected. Whether the referenced location is created only once by the connect operation, or every time a read operation is performed, is not defined.

*READRECORD* returns in both cases a reference value that refers to the (possibly dynamic mode) location to which the value was assigned.

If the **outoffile**-attribute is set to *TRUE* as a result of the built-in routine call, then the *NULL* value is returned as a result of the call.

#### The write operation:

*WRITERECORD* transfers data from the CHILL program to a file in the outside world. The file is positioned to the record with the calculated index and the record is written.

After the record has been written successfully, the number of records is set to the **transfer** index, if the latter is greater than the actual number of records.

The record written by *WRITERECORD* is the value delivered by *write expression*.

**static properties:** The class of the value that was read by *READRECORD* is the M-value class, where M is the **record** mode of the *access location*, if it has a **static record** mode, or a dynamically parameterised version of it, if the location has a **dynamic record** mode; the parameters of such a dynamically parameterised record mode are:

- the dynamic **string length** of the string value that was read in case of a string mode;
- the dynamic **upper bound** of the array value that was read in case of an array mode;
- the list of (tag) values associated with the mode of the structure value that was read in case of a **variant** structure.

The class of the *READRECORD* built-in routine call is the M-reference class if *store location* is not specified, otherwise it is the S-reference class, where S is the mode of the *store location*.

The **regionality** of a *READRECORD* built-in routine call is that of the *store location* if it is specified, otherwise it is that of the *access location*.

**static conditions:** The *access location* must have a **record** mode.

An *index expression* may not be specified if *access location* has no **index** mode and must be specified if *access location* has an **index** mode; the class of the value delivered by *index expression* must be **compatible** with that **index** mode.

The *store location* must be **referable**.

The mode of *store location* must not have the **read-only property**.

If *store location* is specified, then the mode of *store location* must be **equivalent** with the **record** mode of the *access location*, if it has a **static record** mode or a **varying string record** mode, otherwise a dynamically parameterised version of it; the parameters of such a dynamically parameterised mode are those of the value that has been read.

The class of the value delivered by *write expression* must be **compatible** with the **record** mode of the *access location*, if it has a **static record** mode or a **varying string record** mode; otherwise there should exist a dynamically parameterised version of **record** mode that is **compatible** with the class of *write expression*. The assignment conditions of the value of *write expression* with respect to the above mentioned mode apply.

**dynamic conditions:** The *RANGEFAIL* or *TAGFAIL* exceptions occur if the dynamic part of the above mentioned compatibility check fails.

The *READRECORD* and *WRITERECORD* built-in routine call cause the *NOTCONNECTED* exception if the *access location* is not connected to an association.

The *READRECORD* or *WRITERECORD* built-in routine call cause the *RANGEFAIL* exception if the **index** mode of *access location* is a discrete range mode and the *index expression* delivers a value that lies outside the bounds of that discrete range mode.

The *READRECORD* built-in routine call causes the *READFAIL* exception if one of the following conditions occurs:

- the value of the **usage**-attribute is *WRITEONLY*;
- the value of the **outoffile**-attribute is *TRUE* and the *access location* is connected for sequential read operations;
- the reading of the record with the calculated index fails, due to outside world conditions.

The *WRITERECORD* built-in routine call causes the *WRITEFAIL* exception if one of the following conditions occurs:

- the value of the **usage**-attribute is *READONLY*;
- the writing of the record with the calculated index fails, due to outside world conditions.

If the *RANGEFAIL* exception or the *NOTCONNECTED* exception occur, then it occurs before the value of any attribute is changed and before the file is positioned.

**examples:**

20.24	<i>READRECORD</i> ( <i>record_file</i> , <i>curindex</i> , <i>record_buffer</i> );	(1.1)
22.25	<i>READRECORD</i> ( <i>fileaccess</i> );	(1.1)
20.32	<i>WRITERECORD</i> ( <i>record_file</i> , <i>curindex</i> , <i>record_buffer</i> );	(2.1)
21.61	<i>WRITERECORD</i> ( <i>outfile</i> , <i>buffers</i> ( <i>flag</i> ));	(2.1)
20.24	<i>record_buffer</i>	(3.1)
21.61	<i>buffers</i> ( <i>flag</i> )	(4.1)

## 7.5 Text input output

### 7.5.1 General

Text output operations allow the representation of CHILL values in a human-readable form; text input operations perform the opposite transformation.

Text transfer operations are defined on top of the basic CHILL input/output model and operate on files that may be accessed either sequentially or randomly and whose records may have a fixed or variable length.

The model assumes that every record has a (possibly empty) positioning information attached, in implementations often referred to as carriage control or control characters.

Manipulating a text file in CHILL requires an association; transferring data to or from a text file requires a **text** location to be connected to an association for that file.

Text transfer operations can be applied to CHILL values that may become records of some text file, as well as to CHILL locations that are not necessarily related to any i/o activity of the program.

The possibility to recover from a piece of text the same CHILL values that originated it cannot be guaranteed in general, but rather it depends on the specific representation that has been used.

Text values are contained in locations of text mode. A text location is necessary to transfer data in human-readable form.

Text values have no denotation but are contained in locations of text mode; there exists no expression denoting a value of text mode. Text values can only be manipulated by built-in routines that take a text location as parameter.

### 7.5.2 Attributes of text values

Text values have attributes that describe their dynamic properties. The following attributes are defined:

- **actual index**: indicating the next character position of the **text record** to be read or written. It has a mode which is **RANGE** ( $0:L-1$ ), where  $L$  is the **text length** of the value's mode. It is initialised to 0 when a text location is created;
- **text record reference**: indicating a reference value to the **text record** sub-location of the text location. It has a mode which is **REF**  $M$ , where  $M$  is the **text record** mode of the value's mode;
- **access reference**: indicating a reference value to the **access** sub-location of the text location. It has a mode which is **REF**  $M$ , where  $M$  is the **access** mode of the value's mode.

### 7.5.3 Text transfer operations

**syntax:**

<i>&lt;text built-in routine call&gt;</i> ::=	(1)
<i>READTEXT</i> ( <i>&lt;text io argument list&gt;</i> )	(1.1)
<i>WRITETEXT</i> ( <i>&lt;text io argument list&gt;</i> )	(1.2)
<i>&lt;text io argument list&gt;</i> ::=	(2)
<i>&lt;text argument&gt;</i> [ , <i>&lt;index expression&gt;</i> ] ,	
<i>&lt;format argument&gt;</i> [ , <i>&lt;io list&gt;</i> ]	(2.1)
<i>&lt;text argument&gt;</i> ::=	(3)
<i>&lt;text location&gt;</i>	(3.1)
<i>&lt;character string location&gt;</i>	(3.2)
<i>&lt;character string expression&gt;</i>	(3.3)
<i>&lt;format argument&gt;</i> ::=	(4)
<i>&lt;character string expression&gt;</i>	(4.1)
<i>&lt;io list&gt;</i> ::=	(5)
<i>&lt;io list element&gt;</i> { , <i>&lt;io list element&gt;</i> }*	(5.1)
<i>&lt;io list element&gt;</i> ::=	(6)
<i>&lt;value argument&gt;</i>	(6.1)
<i>&lt;location argument&gt;</i>	(6.2)
<i>&lt;location argument&gt;</i> ::=	(7)
<i>&lt;discrete location&gt;</i>	(7.1)
<i>&lt;floating point location&gt;</i>	(7.2)
<i>&lt;string location&gt;</i>	(7.3)
<i>&lt;value argument&gt;</i> ::=	(8)
<i>&lt;discrete expression&gt;</i>	(8.1)
<i>&lt;floating point expression&gt;</i>	(8.2)
<i>&lt;string expression&gt;</i>	(8.3)

NOTE – If the *io list element* is a location, the syntactic ambiguity is resolved by interpreting the *io list element* as a *location argument* rather than a *value argument*.

**semantics:** *READTEXT* applies the conversion, editing and i/o control functions contained in the *format argument* to the **text record** denoted by the *text argument*; this (possibly) produces a list of values that are assigned to the elements of the *io list* in the sequence in which they are specified. *WRITETEXT* performs the opposite operation. No implicit i/o operations are performed.

If the *text argument* is a *character string location* or a *character string expression*, then the conversion and editing functions are applied without any relation with the external world. In this case the **actual index** denotes a location that is implicitly created at the beginning of the built-in routine call and initialised to 0. The **text record** is the character string denoted by *character string location* or *character string expression* and the **text length** its **string length**.

The elements of the *io list* may be either:

- *value arguments* and *location arguments*; or
- **variable clause widths** as described below.

#### Relationships between a format argument and an io list

The value delivered by a *format argument* must have the form of a *format control string* (see 7.5.4.)

During the execution of a text i/o built-in routine call the *format control string* (see 7.5.4) denoted by the *format argument* and the *io list* are scanned from left to right. Each occurrence of a *format text* and *format specification* is interpreted and the appropriate action is taken as follows:

a) *Format text:*

In *READTEXT* the **text record** should contain at the **actual index** position a string slice which is equal to the string delivered by *format text*. In *WRITETEXT*, the string delivered by *format text* is transferred to the **text record**. The semantics are the same as if a *format specification* which is %C and an *io list element* that delivers the same string value as that delivered by *format text* were encountered.

b) *Format specification:*

If the *format specification* contains a *repetition factor*, then it is equivalent to a sequence of as many *format element* occurrences as the number denoted by *repetition factor*.

If the *format specification* is a *format clause*, then it contains a *control code*. If the *control code* is a *conversion clause*, then an *io list element* is taken from the *io list* and the conversion function selected by the *conversion code*, *conversion qualifiers* and *clause width* is applied to it (see 7.5.5). If the *control code* is an *editing clause* or an *io clause*, then the editing or io function selected by the *editing code* or *io code* and *clause width* is applied to the *text argument* without reference to the *io list* (see 7.5.6 and 7.5.7).

If the *clause width* is **variable**, then a value is taken from the list, which denotes the **width** parameter of the conversion or editing control function.

If the *format specification* is a *parenthesised clause*, then the *format control string* that is contained in it is scanned.

The interpretation of the *format control string* terminates when the end of the string delivered by *format control string* has been reached.

The *io list elements* of the *io list* are scanned in the order that they are specified.

**static conditions:** If the *text argument* is a *string location*, its mode must be a **varying** string mode.

An *index expression* may not be specified if the *text argument* is not a *text location* or if it is and its **access** mode has no **index** mode and must be specified if the **access** mode has an **index** mode; the class of the value delivered by *index expression* must be **compatible** with that **index** mode.

A *text argument* in a *WRITETEXT* built-in routine call must be a location.

A *string location* in a *text argument* must be **referable**.

**dynamic conditions:** The *TEXTFAIL* exception occurs if:

- the string value delivered by the *format argument* cannot be derived as a terminal production of the *format control string*; or
- an attempt to assign to the **actual index** a value which is less than 0 or greater than **text length** is made; or
- during the interpretation, the end of the *format control string* has been reached and the *io list* is not completely scanned, or no more elements can be taken from the *io list* and the *format control string* contains more *conversion codes* or **variable clause widths**; or



## 7.5.5 Conversion

## syntax:

$$\langle \text{conversion clause} \rangle ::= \quad (1)$$

$$\langle \text{conversion code} \rangle \{ \langle \text{conversion qualifier} \rangle \}^* \\ [ \langle \text{clause width} \rangle ] \quad (1.1)$$

$$\langle \text{conversion code} \rangle ::= \quad (2)$$

$$\text{B} | \text{O} | \text{H} | \text{C} | \text{F} \quad (2.1)$$

$$\langle \text{conversion qualifier} \rangle ::= \quad (3)$$

$$\text{L} | \text{E} | \text{P} \langle \text{character} \rangle \quad (3.1)$$

$$\langle \text{clause width} \rangle ::= \quad (4)$$

$$\{ \{ \langle \text{digit} \rangle \}^* | \text{V} \} [ \langle \text{fractional width} \rangle ] [ \langle \text{exponent width} \rangle ] \quad (4.1)$$

$$\langle \text{fractional width} \rangle ::= \quad (5)$$

$$\cdot \{ \langle \text{digit} \rangle \}^+ \quad (5.1)$$

$$\langle \text{exponent width} \rangle ::= \quad (6)$$

$$: \{ \langle \text{digit} \rangle \}^+ \quad (6.1)$$

**derived syntax:** A *conversion clause* in which a *clause width* is not present is derived syntax for a *conversion clause* in which a *clause width* that is 0 is specified.

**semantics:** A conversion in a *READTEXT* built-in routine call transforms a string which is an external representation into a CHILL value. A conversion in a *WRITETEXT* built-in routine call performs the opposite transformation. The *conversion code* together with the *conversion qualifier* specify the type of the conversion and the details of the requested operation such as justification, overflow handling and padding.

The external representation is a string whose length usually depends on the value being converted. That string may contain the minimum number of characters that are necessary to represent the CHILL value (free format) or may have a given length (fixed format).

In the fixed format a slice of **width** size starting from the **actual index** position is read from or written into the **text record** according to the justification and padding selected by *conversion qualifiers*, as follows:

- In *READTEXT*: All padding characters (to the left or to the right according to the justification), if any, are removed. However, when characters or **fixed** character strings are being read, the maximum number  $N$  of padding characters that are removed is **width**  $-L$ , where  $L$  is 1 or **string length**, respectively. No characters are removed if  $N < 0$ . The remaining characters are taken as the external representation.
- In *WRITETEXT*: If the length of the external representation is less than or equal to **width**, then the characters are justified to the left or to the right in the slice (according to the justification). The unused string elements, if any, are filled with the padding character. Otherwise the string is truncated (on the left if the justification to the right is selected, otherwise on the right), or **width** “overflow” indicator characters (\*) are transferred, if the qualifier *E* is present. The truncation is applied to the external representation, including the minus sign, the period (.) and the *E* (scientific representation), if any.

In the free format the following holds:

- In *READTEXT*: Padding characters, if any, are skipped except when a character or a character string is being read and the *conversion qualifier P* is not specified. Then, the external representation is taken as the longest slice of characters that starts at the **actual index** and is made of all the subsequent characters that may lexically belong to it as defined below.
- In *WRITETEXT*: The string delivered by the conversion is inserted starting from the **actual index** position.

In *WRITETEXT* the string which is the external representation is transferred to the **text record** without regard to its **actual length**. After the transfer, the **actual index** is automatically advanced to the next available character position and the **actual length** is set to the maximum value between the **actual index** and the (old) **actual length**.

A *clause width* is **constant** if it is made of *digits*. The decimal notation is assumed. Otherwise it is **variable**.

If the **width** is zero, then the free format is chosen, otherwise the **width** is the length of the fixed format.

If the **width** is too small to contain the string, the appropriate action is taken depending on the *conversion qualifier*.

In a *READTEXT* the external representation that is applied is the one defined below for the mode of the *location argument*.

In a *WRITETEXT* the external representation that is applied is the one defined below for the mode M of the M-value or M-derived class of the value delivered by the *value argument*.

### Conversion codes

*Conversion codes* are represented as single letters. The following *conversion codes* are defined:

- B*: Binary representation.
- O*: Octal representation.
- H*: Hexadecimal representation.
- C*: Conversion – Indicates the default external representation of CHILL values, which depends on the mode of the value being converted (see below).
- F*: Scientific representation, i.e. the representation of floating point values with mantissa and exponent.

The external representation depends on the *conversion code* and the mode of the value being converted.

### Conversion qualifiers

*Conversion qualifiers* are represented as single letters. The following *conversion qualifiers* are defined:

- L*: Left justification – Right justification is assumed if it is not present. In the free format the qualifier has no effect.
- E*: Overflow evidence – In *WRITETEXT* the overflow indication is selected; if the qualifier is not present, then truncation is performed. In *READTEXT* or in the free format this qualifier has no effect.
- P*: Padding – The character that follows the qualifier specifies the padding character. If *P* is not present, then the padding character is assumed to be space by default. In *READTEXT* if the free format is selected, then spaces and HT (Horizontal Tabulation) are considered as the same character for skipping purposes, either when specified after the qualifier or when applied by default.

### External representation

The external representation of CHILL values is defined as follows:

#### a) *Integers*

Integer values are lexically represented as one or more digits in a decimal default base without leading zeroes and with a leading sign if negative. Underline characters, a leading plus sign and leading zeroes are discarded in *READTEXT*. The following *conversion codes* are available: *B*, *O*, *C* and *H*. The *conversion code C* selects the decimal representation. The digits that may belong to the representation are only those that are selected by the conversion code.

#### b) *Floating point*

Floating point values can be represented in two ways:

- fixed point representation (selected by *C conversion code*);
- scientific representation (selected by *F conversion code*).

In the fixed point representation the floating point value is lexically represented by a sequence of one or more digits (integer part) followed by an optional sequence of one or more digits (fractional part) separated from the integer part by a period (.). A leading minus sign is present if the value is negative.

In the scientific representation the floating point value is represented by mantissa and exponent. The mantissa is lexically represented as a fixed point value with the integer part consisting of only one digit, greater than zero. The exponent is lexically represented by an *E* followed by a possible sign and a sequence of one or more digits. For both representations a leading plus sign and zeros are discarded in *READTEXT*.

If *fractional width* is present, the value delivered by *digits* contained in it indicates the length of the fractional part extended with trailing zeros if necessary, otherwise the fractional part contains the minimum number of digits that are necessary to represent it.

If *exponent width* is present, the value delivered by *digits* contained in it indicates the minimum number of digits to use to represent the exponent, including leading zeros if necessary, otherwise a default value of 3 is assumed.

The following *conversion codes* are available: *C*, *F*.

c) *Booleans*

Boolean values are lexically represented as *simple name string*, that are *TRUE* and *FALSE* [in upper case (e.g. *TRUE*) or lower case (e.g. *true*) depending on the representation chosen by the implementation for the **special** simple name strings]. The following *conversion code* is available: *C*.

d) *Characters*

Character values are lexically represented as strings of length *L*. The following *conversion code* is available: *C*.

e) *Sets*

Set mode values are lexically represented as simple name strings, that are the set literals. The following *conversion code* is available: *C*.

f) *Ranges*

Range values have the same representation as the values of their **root** mode. However, only the representations of those values defined by the discrete range mode or floating point range mode belong to the set of external representations associated to the discrete range mode or floating point range mode.

g) *Character strings*

Character string values are lexically represented as strings of characters of length *L*. In *WRITETEXT* *L* is the **actual length**. In *READTEXT* *L* is the **string length** if the string is a **fixed** string, otherwise it is a **varying** string and *L* is the **string length**, unless there are less characters available in the (slice of) **text record** at the **actual index** position, in which case *L* is the number of available characters. The following *conversion code* is available: *C*.

h) *Bit strings*

Bit string values are lexically represented as strings of binary digits. The same rules as for character strings apply to determine the number of digits. The following *conversion code* is available: *C*.

**dynamic properties:** A *clause width* has a **width**, which is the value delivered by *digits* or by a value from the *io list* if the *clause width* is **variable**, otherwise it is zero if none is specified.

**dynamic conditions:** The *TEXTFAIL* exception occurs if:

- in *READTEXT* the **text record** does not contain a string slice starting at the **actual index** that (after the removal or skipping of padding characters, see above) can be interpreted as an external representation of one of the values of the mode of the current *location argument* (including an attempt to read a non-empty external representation from a **text record** when **actual index** = **actual length**); or
- in *WRITETEXT* a string slice that is the external representation of the current *value argument* cannot be transferred to the **text record** starting at the **actual index**; or
- in *READTEXT* a *conversion code* is encountered and the current element in the *io list* is not a location, or the mode of the location has the **read-only property**; or
- the same *conversion qualifier* is specified more than once; or



- nl(w): the carriage is moved  $w$  lines downward, at the beginning of the line [new position:  $(0, (y + w) \bmod p, z + (y + w) / p$ , where  $p$  is the number of lines per page)];
- np(w): the carriage is moved  $w$  pages downward at the beginning of the line (new position:  $(0, 0, z + w)$ ).

The following control functions are provided:

- /: Next record – The record is printed on the next line (nl(1), print record, nl(0)).
- +: Next page – The record is printed on the top of the next page (np(1), print record, nl(0)).
- : Current line – The record is printed on the current line (print record, nl(0)).
- ?: Prompt – The record is printed on the next line. The carriage is left at the end of the line [nl(1), print record].
- !: Emit – No carriage control is performed (print record).
- =: End page – Defines the positioning of the next record, if any, to be at the top of the next page (this overrides the positioning performed before the printing of the record). It does not cause any i/o operation.

The I/O transfer is performed as follows:

- In *READTEXT* the semantics are as if a *READRECORD* ( $A, I, R$ ), where  $A$  is the **access** sub-location of the *text location*,  $I$  is the *index expression* (if any) and  $R$  denotes the **text record**, were executed. After the I/O transfer **actual index** is set to 0 and **actual length** to the **string length** of the string value that was read.
- In *WRITETEXT* the semantics are as if a *WRITERECORD* ( $A, I, R$ ), where  $A$  is the **access** sub-location of the *text location*,  $I$  is the *index expression* (if any) and  $R$  denotes the **text record**, were executed. The associated positioning information is also transferred. If the **record** mode of the access is not **dynamic**, then the **text record** is filled at the end with space characters and its **actual length** is set to **text length** before the transfer takes place. After the I/O transfer **actual index** and **actual length** are set to 0.

examples:

26.21 / (1.1)

### 7.5.8 Accessing the attributes of a text location

syntax:

<gettext built-in routine call> ::= (1)

    GETTEXTRECORD ( <text location> ) (1.1)

    | GETTEXTINDEX ( <text location> ) (1.2)

    | GETTEXTACCESS ( <text location> ) (1.3)

    | EOLN ( <text location> ) (1.4)

<settext built-in routine call> ::= (2)

    SETTEXTRECORD ( <text location> , <character string location> ) (2.1)

    | SETTEXTINDEX ( <text location> , <integer expression> ) (2.2)

    | SETTEXTACCESS ( <text location> , <access location> ) (2.3)

**semantics:** *GETTEXTRECORD* returns the **text record reference** of *text location*.

*GETTEXTINDEX* returns the **actual index** of *text location*.

*GETTEXTACCESS* returns the **access reference** of *text location*.

*EOLN* delivers *TRUE* if no more characters are available in the **text record** (i.e. if the **actual index** equals the **actual length**).

*SETTEXTRECORD* stores a reference to the location delivered by *character string location* into the **text record reference** of the *text location*.

*SETTEXTINDEX* has the same semantics as an *editing clause* in *WRITETEXT* in which *editing code* is *T* and *clause width* delivers the same value as *integer expression*, applied to the **text record** denoted by *text location*.



## 8 Exception handling

### 8.1 General

An exception is either a language defined exception, in which case it has a language defined exception name, a user defined exception, or an implementation defined exception. A language defined exception will be caused by the dynamic violation of a dynamic condition. Any exception can be caused by the execution of a cause action.

When an exception is caused, it may be handled, i.e. an action statement list of an appropriate handler will be executed.

Exception handling is defined such that at any statement it is statically known which exceptions might occur (i.e. it is statically known which exceptions cannot occur) and for which exceptions an appropriate handler can be found or which exceptions may be passed to the calling point of a procedure. If an exception occurs and no handler for it can be found, the program is in error.

When an exception occurs at an action statement or a declaration statement, the execution of the statement is performed up to an unspecified extent, unless stated otherwise in the appropriate section.

### 8.2 Handlers

**syntax:**

```

<handler> ::=                                     (1)
    ON { <on-alternative> } * [ ELSE <action statement list> ] END (1.1)

<on-alternative> ::=                               (2)
    (<exception list>) : <action statement list>      (2.1)

```

**semantics:** A handler is entered if it is appropriate for an exception E according to 8.3. If E is mentioned in an *exception list* in an *on-alternative* in the *handler*, the corresponding *action statement list* is entered; otherwise **ELSE** is specified and the corresponding *action statement list* is entered.

When the end of the chosen *action statement list* is reached, the *handler* and the construct to which the *handler* is appended are terminated.

**static conditions:** All the *exception names* in all the *exception list* occurrences must be different.

**dynamic conditions:** The *SPACEFAIL* exception occurs if an action statement list is entered and storage requirements cannot be satisfied.

**examples:**

```

10.47      ON
           (ALLOCATEFAIL): CAUSE overflow;
           END                                     (1.1)

```

### 8.3 Handler identification

When an exception E occurs at an action or module A, or a data statement or region D, the exception may be handled by an appropriate handler; i.e. an action statement list in the handler will be executed or the exception may be passed to the calling point of a procedure; or, if neither is possible, the program is in error.

For any action or module A, or data statement or region D, it can be statically determined whether for a given exception E at A or D, an appropriate handler can be found or whether the exception may be passed to the calling point.

An appropriate handler for A or D with respect to an exception with exception name E is determined as follows:

- 1) if a handler which mentions E in an *exception list* or which specifies **ELSE** is appended to or included in A or D, and E occurs in the reach directly enclosing the handler, then that handler is the appropriate one with respect to E;
- 2) otherwise, if A or D is directly enclosed by a bracketed action, a module or a region, the appropriate handler (if present) is the appropriate handler for the bracketed action, module or region with respect to E;

- 3) otherwise, if A or D is placed in the reach of a procedure definition then:
  - if a handler which mentions E in an exception list or specifies **ELSE**, is appended to the procedure definition, then that handler is the appropriate handler;
  - otherwise, if E is mentioned in the exception list of the procedure definition, then E is caused at the calling point;
  - otherwise there is no user-defined handler; however, in this situation an implementation defined handler may be appropriate (see 13.5);
- 4) otherwise, if A or D is placed in the reach of a process definition, then:
  - if a handler which mentions E in an exception list or specifies **ELSE**, is appended to the process definition, then that handler is the appropriate handler;
  - otherwise there is no user-defined handler; however, in this situation an implementation defined handler may be appropriate (see 13.5);
- 5) otherwise, if A is an action of an action statement list in a handler, then the appropriate handler is the appropriate handler for the action A' or data statement or region D' with respect to E which the handler is appended to or included in but considered as if that handler were not specified.

If an exception is caused and the transfer of control to the appropriate handler implies exiting from blocks, local storage will be released when exiting from the block.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 9496:1998

## 9 Time supervision

### 9.1 General

It is assumed that a concept of time exists externally to a CHILL program (system). CHILL does not specify the precise properties of time, but provides mechanisms to enable a program to interact with the external world's view of time.

### 9.2 Timeoutable processes

The concept of a **timeoutable** process exists in order to identify the precise points during program execution where a time interrupt may occur, that is, when a time supervision may interfere with the normal execution of a process.

A process becomes **timeoutable** when it reaches a well-defined point in the execution of certain actions. CHILL defines a process to become **timeoutable** during the execution of specific actions; an implementation may define a process to become **timeoutable** during the execution of further actions.

### 9.3 Timing actions

**syntax:**

<i>&lt;timing action&gt;</i> ::=	(1)
<i>&lt;relative timing action&gt;</i>	(1.1)
<i>&lt;absolute timing action&gt;</i>	(1.2)
<i>&lt;cyclic timing action&gt;</i>	(1.3)

**semantics:** A timing action specifies time supervisions of the executing process. A time supervision may be initiated, it may expire and it may cease to exist. Several time supervisions may be associated with a single process because of the cyclic timing action and because a timing action can itself contain other actions whose execution can initiate time supervisions.

A time interrupt occurs when a process is **timeoutable** and at least one of its associated time supervisions has expired. The occurrence of a time interrupt implies that the first expired time supervision ceases to exist; furthermore, it leads to the transfer of control associated with that time supervision in the supervised process. If the supervised process was delayed, it becomes re-activated.

Time supervisions also cease to exist when control leaves the timing action that initiated them.

Note that if the transfer of control causes the process to leave a region, the region will be released (see 11.2.1).

#### 9.3.1 Relative timing action

**syntax:**

<i>&lt;relative timing action&gt;</i> ::=	(1)
<b>AFTER</b> <i>&lt;duration primitive value&gt;</i> [ <b>DELAY</b> ] <b>IN</b>	
<i>&lt;action statement list&gt;</i> <i>&lt;timing handler&gt;</i> <b>END</b>	(1.1)
<i>&lt;timing handler&gt;</i> ::=	(2)
<b>TIMEOUT</b> <i>&lt;action statement list&gt;</i>	(2.1)

**semantics:** The *duration primitive value* is evaluated, a time supervision is initiated, and then the *action statement list* is entered.

If **DELAY** is specified, the time supervision is initiated when the executing process becomes **timeoutable** at the point of execution specified by the *action statement* in the *action statement list*, otherwise it is initiated before the *action statement list* is entered.

If **DELAY** is specified, the time supervision ceases to exist if it has been initiated and the executing process ceases to be **timeoutable**.

The time supervision expires if it has not ceased to exist when the specified period of time has elapsed since initiation.

The transfer of control associated with the time supervision is to the *action statement list* of the *timing handler*.

**static conditions:** If **DELAY** is specified, the *action statement list* must consist of precisely one *action statement* that may itself cause the executing process to become **timeoutable**.

**dynamic conditions:** The *TIMERFAIL* exception occurs if the initiation of the time supervision fails for an implementation defined reason.

### 9.3.2 Absolute timing action

**syntax:**

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \textit{absolute timing action} \rangle ::= & \hspace{15em} (1) \\ & \textbf{AT} \langle \textit{absolute time primitive value} \rangle \textbf{IN} \\ & \langle \textit{action statement list} \rangle \langle \textit{timing handler} \rangle \textbf{END} \hspace{2em} (1.1) \end{aligned}$$

**semantics:** The *absolute time primitive value* is evaluated, a time supervision is initiated, and then the *action statement list* is entered.

The time supervision expires if it has not ceased to exist at (or after) the specified point in time.

The transfer of control associated with the time supervision is to the *action statement list* of the *timing handler*.

**dynamic condition:** The *TIMERFAIL* exception occurs if the initiation of the time supervision fails for an implementation defined reason.

### 9.3.3 Cyclic timing action

**syntax:**

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \textit{cyclic timing action} \rangle ::= & \hspace{15em} (1) \\ & \textbf{CYCLE} \langle \textit{duration primitive value} \rangle \textbf{IN} \\ & \langle \textit{action statement list} \rangle \textbf{END} \hspace{2em} (1.1) \end{aligned}$$

**semantics:** The cyclic timing action is intended to ensure that the executing process enters the action statement list at precise intervals without cumulated drifts (this implies that the execution time for the *action statement list* on average should be less than the specified duration value). The *duration primitive value* is evaluated, a relative time supervision is initiated, and then the *action statement list* is entered.

The time supervision expires if it has not ceased to exist when the specified period of time has elapsed since initiation. Indivisibly with the expiration, a new time supervision with the same duration value is initiated.

The transfer of control associated with the time supervision is to the beginning of the *action statement list*.

Note that the cyclic timing action can only terminate by a transfer of control out of it.

**dynamic properties:** The executing process becomes **timeoutable** if and when control reaches the end of the *action statement list*.

**dynamic conditions:** The *TIMERFAIL* exception occurs if any initiation of a time supervision fails for an implementation defined reason.

## 9.4 Built-in routines for time

**syntax:**

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \textit{time value built-in routine call} \rangle ::= & \hspace{15em} (1) \\ & \langle \textit{duration built-in routine call} \rangle \hspace{10em} (1.1) \\ & | \langle \textit{absolute time built-in routine call} \rangle \hspace{10em} (1.2) \end{aligned}$$

**semantics:** Implementations are likely to have quite different requirements and capabilities in terms of precision and range of time values. The built-in routines defined below are intended to accommodate these differences in a portable manner.

**9.4.1 Duration built-in routines**

**syntax:**

- <duration built-in routine call> ::= (1)*
- MILLISECS* ( *<integer expression>* ) (1.1)
- | *SECS* ( *<integer expression>* ) (1.2)
- | *MINUTES* ( *<integer expression>* ) (1.3)
- | *HOURS* ( *<integer expression>* ) (1.4)
- | *DAYS* ( *<integer expression>* ) (1.5)

**semantics:** A duration built-in routine call delivers a duration value with implementation defined and possibly varying precision (i.e. *MILLISECS* (1000) and *SECS* (1) may deliver different duration values); this value is the closest approximation in the chosen precision to the indicated period of time. The argument of *MILLISECS*, *SECS*, *MINUTES*, *HOURS* and *DAYS* indicate a point in time expressed in milliseconds, seconds, minutes, hours and days respectively.

**static properties:** The class of a duration built-in routine call is the *DURATION*-derived class.

**dynamic conditions:** The *RANGEFAIL* exception occurs if the implementation cannot deliver a duration value denoting the indicated period of time.

**9.4.2 Absolute time built-in routine**

**syntax:**

- <absolute time built-in routine call> ::= (1)*
- ABSTIME* ( [ [ [ [ [ *<year expression>* , ] *<month expression>* , ]
- <day expression>* , ] *<hour expression>* , ]
- <minute expression>* , ] *<second expression>* ] ) (1.1)
- <year expression> ::= (2)*
- <integer expression>* (2.1)
- <month expression> ::= (3)*
- <integer expression>* (3.1)
- <day expression> ::= (4)*
- <integer expression>* (4.1)
- <hour expression> ::= (5)*
- <integer expression>* (5.1)
- <minute expression> ::= (6)*
- <integer expression>* (6.1)
- <second expression> ::= (7)*
- <integer expression>* (7.1)

**semantics:** The *ABSTIME* built-in routine call delivers an absolute time value denoting the point in time in the Gregorian calendar indicated in the parameter list. The parameters indicate the components of time in the following order: the year, the month, the day, the hour, the minute and the second. When higher order parameters are omitted, the point in time indicated is the next one that matches the low order parameters present [e.g. *ABSTIME* (15,12,00,00)] denotes noon on the 15th in this or the next month.

When no parameters are specified, an absolute time value denoting the present point in time is delivered.

**static properties:** The class of the absolute time built-in routine call is the *TIME*-derived class.

**dynamic conditions:** The *RANGEFAIL* exception is caused if the implementation cannot deliver an absolute time value denoting the indicated point in time.

### 9.4.3 Timing built-in routine call

#### syntax:

<i>&lt;timing simple built-in routine call&gt;</i> ::=	(1)
<i>WAIT</i> ( )	(1.1)
<i>EXPIRED</i> ( )	(1.2)
<i>INTTIME</i> (< <i>absolute time primitive value</i> > , [ [ [ [ < <i>year location</i> > < <i>month location</i> > , ] < <i>day location</i> > , ] < <i>hour location</i> > , ] < <i>minute location</i> > , ] < <i>second location</i> > )	(1.3)
<i>&lt;year location&gt;</i> ::=	(2)
< <i>integer location</i> >	(2.1)
<i>&lt;month location&gt;</i> ::=	(3)
< <i>integer location</i> >	(3.1)
<i>&lt;day location&gt;</i> ::=	(4)
< <i>integer location</i> >	(4.1)
<i>&lt;hour location&gt;</i> ::=	(5)
< <i>integer location</i> >	(5.1)
<i>&lt;minute location&gt;</i> ::=	(6)
< <i>integer location</i> >	(6.1)
<i>&lt;second location&gt;</i> ::=	(7)
< <i>integer location</i> >	(7.1)

**semantics:** *WAIT* unconditionally makes the executing process **timeoutable**: its execution can only terminate by a time interrupt. (Note that the process remains active in the CHILL sense).

*EXPIRED* makes the executing process **timeoutable** if one of its associated time supervisions has expired; otherwise it has no effect.

*INTTIME* assigns to the specified integer locations an integer representation of the point in time in the Gregorian calendar specified by the *absolute time primitive value*. The locations passed as arguments receive the components of time in the following order: the year, the month, the day, the hour, the minute and the second.

**static conditions:** All specified integer locations must be **referable** and their modes may not have the **read-only property**.

**dynamic properties:** *WAIT* makes the executing process **timeoutable**.

*EXPIRED* makes the executing process **timeoutable** if there is an expired time supervision associated with it.

## 10 Program Structure

### 10.1 General

The *if action*, *case action*, *do action*, *delay case action*, *begin-end block*, *module*, *region*, *spec module*, *spec region*, *context*, *receive case action*, *procedure definition* and *process definition* determine the program structure; i.e. they determine the scope of names and the lifetime of locations created in them.

- The word *block* is used to denote:
  - the *action statement list* in a *do action* including any *loop counter* and *while control*;
  - the *action statement list* in a *then clause* in an *if action*;
  - the *action statement list* in a *case alternative* in a *case action*;
  - the *action statement list* in a *delay alternative* in a *delay case action*;
  - a *begin-end block*;
  - a *procedure definition* excluding the *result spec* and *parameter spec* of all *formal parameters* of the *formal parameter list*;
  - a *process definition* excluding the *parameter spec* of all *formal parameters* of the *formal parameter list*;
  - the *action statement list* in a *buffer receive alternative* or in a *signal receive alternative*, including any *defining occurrences* in a *defining occurrence list* after **IN**;
  - the *action statement list* after **ELSE** in an *if action* or *case action* or a *receive case action* or *handler*;
  - the *on-alternative* in a *handler*;
  - the *action statement list* in a *relative timing action*, an *absolute timing action*, a *cyclic timing action* or in a *timing handler*.
- The word *modulion* is used to denote:
  - a *module* or *region*, excluding the *context list* and *defining occurrence*, if any;
  - a *spec module* or *spec region*, excluding the *context list*, if any;
  - a *context*;
  - the specification together with the corresponding body of a *moreta mode*;
  - a *template* together with the corresponding body.
- The word *group* denotes either a *block* or a *modulion*.
- The word *reach* or *reach* of a *group* denotes that part of the *group* that is not surrounded (see 10.2) by an inner *group*. If *BM* is a *moreta mode* and *DM* is a direct successor of *BM*, then  $BM_P - BM_{CD} \cup DM_P$  form one reach. For the visibility of the internal components of *moreta modes*, the reach of a successor is nested immediately in the specification part of its direct predecessor; this nesting occurs at the end of the specification part.

A *group* influences the scope of each name created in its reach. Names are created by *defining occurrences*:

- A *defining occurrence* in the *defining occurrence list* of a *declaration*, *mode definition* or *synonym definition* or appearing in a *signal definition* creates a *name* in the reach where the *declaration*, *mode definition*, *synonym definition* or *signal definition*, respectively, is placed.
- A *defining occurrence* in a *set mode* creates a *name* in the reach directly enclosing the *set mode*.
- A *defining occurrence* appearing in the *defining occurrence list* in a *formal parameter list* creates a *name* in the reach of the associated *procedure definition* or *process definition*.
- A *defining occurrence* in front of a colon followed by an *action*, *region*, *procedure definition*, or *process definition* creates a *name* in the reach where the *action*, *region*, *procedure definition*, *process definition*, respectively, is placed.

- A (virtual) *defining occurrence* introduced by a *with part* or in a *loop counter* creates a name in the reach of the block of the associated *do action*.
- A *defining occurrence* in the *defining occurrence list* of a *buffer receive alternative* or a *signal receive alternative* creates a name in the reach of the block of the associated *buffer receive alternative* or *signal receive alternative*, respectively.
- A (virtual) *defining occurrence* for a language predefined or an implementation defined name creates a name in the reach of the imaginary outermost process (see 10.8).

The places where a name is used are called applied occurrences of the name. The name binding rules associate a *defining occurrence* with each applied occurrence of the name (see 12.2.2).

A name has a certain scope, i.e. that part of the program where its definition or declarations can be seen and, as a consequence, where it may be freely used. The name is said to be **visible** in that part. Locations and procedures have a certain lifetime, i.e. that part of the program where they exist. Blocks determine both visibility of names and the lifetime of the locations created in them. Modulations determine only visibility; the lifetime of locations created in the reach of a modulation will be the same as if they were created in the reach of the first surrounding block. Modulations allow for restricting the visibility of names. For instance, a name created in the reach of a module will not automatically be **visible** in inner or outer modules, although the lifetime might allow for it.

## 10.2 Reaches and nesting

**syntax:**

<code>&lt;begin-end body&gt; ::=</code>	(1)
<code>&lt;data statement list&gt; &lt;action statement list&gt;</code>	(1.1)
<code>&lt;proc body&gt; ::=</code>	(2)
<code>&lt;data statement list&gt; &lt;action statement list&gt;</code>	(2.1)
<code>&lt;process body&gt; ::=</code>	(3)
<code>&lt;data statement list&gt; &lt;action statement list&gt;</code>	(3.1)
<code>&lt;module body&gt; ::=</code>	(4)
<code>{ &lt;data statement&gt;   &lt;visibility statement&gt;   &lt;region&gt;  </code>	
<code>&lt;spec region&gt; }* &lt;action statement list&gt;</code>	(4.1)
<code>&lt;region body&gt; ::=</code>	(5)
<code>{ &lt;data statement&gt;   &lt;visibility statement&gt; }*</code>	(5.1)
<code>&lt;spec module body&gt; ::=</code>	(6)
<code>{ &lt;quasi data statement&gt;   &lt;visibility statement&gt;  </code>	
<code>&lt;spec module&gt;   &lt;spec region&gt; }*</code>	(6.1)
<code>&lt;spec region body&gt; ::=</code>	(7)
<code>{ &lt;quasi data statement&gt;   &lt;visibility statement&gt; }*</code>	(7.1)
<code>&lt;context body&gt; ::=</code>	(8)
<code>{ &lt;quasi data statement&gt;   &lt;visibility statement&gt;  </code>	
<code>&lt;spec module&gt;   &lt;spec region&gt; }*</code>	(8.1)
<code>&lt;action statement list&gt; ::=</code>	(9)
<code>{ &lt;action statement&gt; }*</code>	(9.1)
<code>&lt;data statement list&gt; ::=</code>	(10)
<code>{ &lt;data statement&gt; }*</code>	(10.1)
<code>&lt;data statement&gt; ::=</code>	(11)
<code>&lt;declaration statement&gt;</code>	(11.1)
<code>&lt;definition statement&gt;</code>	(11.2)
<code>&lt;definition statement&gt; ::=</code>	(12)
<code>&lt;synmode definition statement&gt;</code>	(12.1)
<code>&lt;newmode definition statement&gt;</code>	(12.2)
<code>&lt;synonym definition statement&gt;</code>	(12.3)
<code>&lt;procedure definition statement&gt;</code>	(12.4)
<code>&lt;process definition statement&gt;</code>	(12.5)

<signal definition statement>	(12.6)
<template>	(12.7)
<empty> ;	(12.8)

**semantics:** When a reach of a block is entered, all the lifetime-bound initialisations of the locations created when entering the block, are performed. Subsequently, the reach-bound initialisations in the block reach, the possibly dynamic evaluations in the loc-identity declarations, the reach-bound initialisations in the regions and the actions are performed in the order they are textually specified.

When a reach of a modulation is entered, the reach-bound initialisations, the possibly dynamic evaluations in the loc-identity declarations, the reach-bound initialisations in the regions and the actions (if the modulation is a module) that are in the modulation reach are performed in the order they are textually specified.

A data statement, action, module or region, is terminated either by completing it, or by terminating a handler appended to it.

When a reach-bound initialisation, loc-identity declaration, action, module, region, procedure or process is terminated, execution is resumed as follows, depending on the statement or the kind of termination:

- if the statement is terminated by completing the execution of a handler, then the execution is resumed with the subsequent statement;
- otherwise, if it is an action that implies a transfer of control, the execution is resumed with the statement defined for that action (see 6.5, 6.6, 6.8, 6.9);
- otherwise, if it is a procedure, control is returned to the calling point (see 10.4);
- otherwise, if it is a process, the execution of that process (or the program, if it is the outermost process) ends (see 11.1) and execution is (possibly) resumed with another process;
- otherwise control will be given to the subsequent statement.

**static properties:** Any reach is directly enclosed in zero or more groups as follows:

- If the reach is the reach of a *do action*, *begin-end block*, *procedure definition*, *process definition*, then it is directly enclosed in the group in whose reach the *do action*, *begin-end block*, *procedure definition* or *process definition*, respectively, is placed, and only in that group.
- If the reach is the *action statement list* of a *timing action* or *timing handler*, or one of the *action statement lists* of an *if action*, *case action* or *delay case action*, then it is directly enclosed in the group in whose reach the *timing action*, *timing handler*, *if action*, *case action* or *delay case action* is placed, and only in that group.
- If the reach is the *action statement list*, or a *buffer receive alternative*, or *signal receive alternative*, or the *action statement list* following **ELSE** in a *receive buffer case action* or *receive signal case action*, then it is directly enclosed in the group in whose reach the *receive buffer case action* or *receive signal case action* is placed, and only in that group.
- If the reach is the *action statement list* in an *on-alternative* or the *action statement list* following **ELSE** in a *handler* which is not appended to a group, then it is directly enclosed in the group in whose reach the statement to which the *handler* is appended is placed, and only in that group.
- If the reach is an *on-alternative* or *action statement list* after **ELSE** of a *handler* which is appended to a group, then it is directly enclosed in the group to which the *handler* is appended, and only in that group.
- If the reach is a *module*, *region*, *spec module* or *spec region*, then it is directly enclosed in the group in whose reach it is placed, and also directly enclosed in the *context* directly in front of the *module*, *region*, *spec module* or *spec region*, if any. This is the only case where a reach has more than one directly enclosing group.
- If the reach is a *context*, then it is directly enclosed in the *context* directly in front of it. If there is no such *context*, it has no directly enclosing group.

A reach has directly enclosing reaches that are the reaches of the directly enclosing groups. A statement has a unique directly enclosing group, namely, the group in which the statement is placed. A reach is said to directly enclose a group (reach) if, and only if, the reach is a directly enclosing reach of the group (reach).

A statement (reach) is said to be surrounded by a group if, and only if, either the group is the directly enclosing group of the statement (reach) or a directly enclosing reach is surrounded by the group.

A reach is said to be entered when:

- Module reach: The module is executed as an action (e.g. the module is not said to be entered when a goto action transfers control to a **label** name defined inside the module).
- Begin-end reach: The begin-end block is executed as an action.
- Region reach: The region is encountered (e.g. the region is not said to be entered when one of its **critical** procedures is called).
- Procedure reach: The procedure is entered via a procedure call.
- Process reach: The process is activated via the evaluation of a start expression.
- Do reach: The do action is executed as an action after the evaluation of the expressions or locations in the control part.
- Buffer-receive alternative reach, signal receive alternative reach: The alternative is executed on reception of a buffer value or signal.
- On-alternative reach: The on-alternative is executed on the cause of an exception.
- Other block reaches: The action statement list is entered.

An action statement list is said to be entered when, and only when, its first action, if present, receives control from outside the action statement list.

A reach is a **quasi** reach if it is the one of a *spec module*, *spec region* or *context*, otherwise it is a **real** reach.

A *defining occurrence* is a **quasi** *defining occurrence* if:

- it is surrounded by a *context* and not by a *module* or *region*; or
- it is surrounded by a *simple spec module* or a *simple spec region*; or
- it is not surrounded by one of the above mentioned groups and it is surrounded by a *module spec* or a *region spec* and it is contained in a *quasi declaration*, a *quasi procedure definition statement* or a *quasi process definition statement*,

otherwise it is a **real** *defining occurrence*.

### 10.3 Begin-end blocks

**syntax:**

```
<begin-end block> ::= (1)
    BEGIN <begin-end body> END (1.1)
```

**semantics:** A begin-end block is an action, possibly containing local declarations and definitions. It determines both visibility of locally created names and the lifetimes of locally created locations (see 10.9 and 12.2).

**dynamic conditions:** The *SPACEFAIL* exception occurs if storage requirements cannot be satisfied.

**examples:** see 15.73 – 15.90

### 10.4 Procedure specifications and definitions

**syntax:**

```
<procedure definition statement> ::= (1)
    <defining occurrence> : <procedure definition>
    [ <handler> ] [ <simple name string> ] ; (1.1)
    | <generic procedure instantiation> (1.2)
```

<code>&lt;procedure definition&gt; ::=</code>	(2)
<b>PROC</b> ( [ <code>&lt;formal parameter list&gt;</code> ] ) [ <code>&lt;result spec&gt;</code> ]	
[ <b>EXCEPTIONS</b> ( <code>&lt;exception list&gt;</code> ) ] <code>&lt;procedure attribute list&gt;</code> ;	
<code>&lt;proc body&gt;</code> <b>END</b>	(2.1)
<code>&lt;formal parameter list&gt; ::=</code>	(3)
<code>&lt;formal parameter&gt;</code> { , <code>&lt;formal parameter&gt;</code> }*	(3.1)
<code>&lt;formal parameter&gt; ::=</code>	(4)
<code>&lt;defining occurrence list&gt;</code> <code>&lt;parameter spec&gt;</code>	(4.1)
<code>&lt;procedure attribute list&gt; ::=</code>	(5)
[ <code>&lt;generality&gt;</code> ]	(5.1)
<code>&lt;generality&gt; ::=</code>	(6)
<b>GENERAL</b>	(6.1)
<b>SIMPLE</b>	(6.2)
<b>INLINE</b>	(6.3)
<code>&lt;guarded procedure specification statement&gt; ::=</code>	(7)
<code>&lt;defining occurrence&gt;</code> :	
<code>&lt;guarded procedure specification&gt;</code> [ <code>&lt;simple name string&gt;</code> ] ;	(7.1)
<code>&lt;guarded procedure specification&gt; ::=</code>	(8)
<b>PROC</b> ( [ <code>&lt;formal parameter list&gt;</code> ] ) [ <code>&lt;result spec&gt;</code> ]	
[ <b>EXCEPTIONS</b> ( <code>&lt;exception list&gt;</code> ) ] <code>&lt;guarded procedure attribute list&gt;</code> <b>END</b>	(8.1)
<code>&lt;guarded procedure definition statement&gt; ::=</code>	(9)
<code>&lt;defining occurrence&gt;</code> : <code>&lt;guarded procedure definition&gt;</code>	
[ <code>&lt;handler&gt;</code> ] [ <code>&lt;simple name string&gt;</code> ] ;	(9.1)
<code>&lt;guarded procedure definition&gt; ::=</code>	(10)
<b>PROC</b> ( [ <code>&lt;formal parameter list&gt;</code> ] ) [ <code>&lt;result spec&gt;</code> ]	
[ <b>EXCEPTIONS</b> ( <code>&lt;exception list&gt;</code> ) ] <code>&lt;guarded procedure attribute list&gt;</code> ;	
<code>&lt;proc body&gt;</code> <b>END</b>	(10.1)
<code>&lt;guarded procedure attribute list&gt; ::=</code>	(11)
[ <b>GENERAL</b> ]	(11.1)
[ <b>SIMPLE</b> ] [ <code>&lt;simple component procedure attribute list&gt;</code> ] <code>&lt;assertion part&gt;</code>	(11.2)
[ <b>INLINE</b> ] [ <code>&lt;inline component procedure attribute list&gt;</code> ]	(11.3)
<code>&lt;simple component procedure attribute list&gt; ::=</code>	(12)
<code>&lt;inline component procedure attribute list&gt;</code>	(12.1)
<b>DESTR</b>	(12.2)
[ <b>INCOMPLETE</b> ] [ <b>REIMPLEMENT</b> ]	(12.3)
<code>&lt;inline component procedure attribute list&gt; ::=</code>	(13)
<b>CONSTR</b>	(13.1)
<code>&lt;assertion part&gt; ::=</code>	(14)
[ <b>PRE</b> ( <code>&lt;boolean expression&gt;</code> ) ]	
[ <b>POST</b> ( <code>&lt;boolean expression&gt;</code> ) ]	(14.1)

**derived syntax:** A *formal parameter*, where *defining occurrence list* consists of more than one *defining occurrence*, is derived from several *formal parameter* occurrences, separated by commas, one for each *defining occurrence* and each with the same *parameter spec*. E.g. *i, j INT LOC* is derived from *i INT LOC, j INT LOC*.

**semantics:** A procedure definition statement defines a (possibly) parameterised sequence of actions that may be called from different places in the program. The procedure is terminated and control is returned to the calling point either by executing a return action or by reaching the end of the *proc body* or by terminating a handler appended to the procedure definition (falling through). Different degrees of complexity of procedures may be specified as follows:

- a) **simple** procedures (**SIMPLE**) are procedures that cannot be manipulated dynamically. They are not treated as values, i.e. they cannot be stored in a procedure location nor can they be passed as parameters to or returned as result from a procedure call.

- b) **general** procedures (**GENERAL**) do not have the restrictions of **simple** procedures and may be treated as procedure values.
- c) **inline** procedures (**INLINE**) have the same restrictions as **simple** procedures and they are not **recursive**. They have the same semantics as normal procedures, but the compiler may insert the generated object code at the point of invocation rather than generating code for actually calling the procedure.

Only **simple** and **general** procedures are **recursive**.

A guarded procedure definition statement defines a (possibly) parameterised sequence of actions that may be called from different places in the program. The procedure is terminated and control is returned to the calling point either by executing a *return action* or by reaching the end of the *proc body* or by terminating a *handler* appended to the procedure definition (falling through).

When the procedure is defined in a *moreta mode*, it is called a **component procedure**. Different kinds of **simple** and **inline** component procedures defined in moreta modes may be specified as follows:

- a) a **constr** component procedure (**CONSTR**) is a constructor which can be used to initialise moreta locations automatically when they are created statically or dynamically;
- b) a **destr** component procedure (**DESTR**) is a destructor which can be used to finalise moreta locations when they are destroyed statically or dynamically;
- c) an **incomplete** component procedure (**INCOMPLETE**) has only a specification but no body;
- d) a **reimplement** component procedure (**REIMPLEMENT**) which is given a new body and possibly new assertions.

Different kinds of *assertion part* may be specified for **simple** component procedures:

- a) a **pre** assertion part (**PRE**) which is checked automatically before the body of the corresponding procedure is executed;
- b) a **post** assertion part (**POST**) which is checked automatically after the body of the corresponding procedure has been executed and before the return to the calling point.

Only **simple** (except for *component procedures* with the attributes **constr** or **destr** or with **public** visibility in a **region** mode) and **general** procedures are **recursive**.

A procedure may return a value or it may return a location (indicated by the **LOC** attribute in the result spec).

The *defining occurrence* in front of the procedure definition defines the name of the procedure.

#### parameter passing:

There are basically two parameter passing mechanisms: the “pass by value” (**IN**, **OUT** and **INOUT**) and the “pass by location” (**LOC**).

#### pass by value

In pass by value parameter passing, a value is passed as a parameter to the procedure and stored in a local location of the specified parameter mode. The effect is as if, at the beginning of the procedure call, the location declaration:

$$\mathbf{DCL} \langle \textit{defining occurrence} \rangle \langle \textit{mode} \rangle := \langle \textit{actual parameter} \rangle;$$

were encountered for the *defining occurrences* of the *formal parameter*. However, the procedure is entered after the actual parameters have been evaluated. Optionally, the keyword **IN** may be specified to indicate pass by value explicitly.

If the attribute **INOUT** is specified, the actual parameter value is obtained from a location and just before returning the current value of the formal parameter, is restored in the actual location.

The effect of **OUT** is the same as for **INOUT** with the exception that the initial value of the actual location is not copied into the formal parameter location upon procedure entry; therefore, the formal parameter has an **undefined** initial value. The store-back operation need not be performed if the procedure causes an exception at the calling point.

**pass by location**

In pass by location parameter passing, a (possibly dynamic mode) location is passed as a parameter to the procedure body. Only **referable** locations can be passed in this way. The effect is as if at the entry point of the procedure the loc-identity declaration statement:

```
DCL <defining occurrence> <mode>
LOC [ DYNAMIC ] := <actual parameter>;
```

were encountered for the *defining occurrences* of the *formal parameter*. However the procedure is entered after the actual parameters have been evaluated.

If a *value* is specified that is not a *location*, a location containing the specified value will be implicitly created and passed at the point of the call. The lifetime of the created location is the procedure call. The mode of the created location is dynamic if the value has a dynamic class.

**result transmission:**

Both a value and a location may be returned from the procedure. In the first case, a *value* is specified in any *result action*, in the latter case, a *location* (see 6.8). If the attribute **NONREF** is not given in the *result spec*, the *location* must be **referable**. The returned value or location is determined by the most recently executed result action before returning. If a procedure with a result spec returns without having executed a result action, the procedure returns an **undefined** value or an **undefined** location. In this case the procedure call may not be used as a location procedure call (see 4.2.11) nor as a value procedure call (see 5.2.13), but only as a call action (see 6.7).

**static properties:** A *defining occurrence* in a *procedure definition statement* defines a **procedure** name.

A **procedure** name has a *procedure definition* attached that is the *procedure definition* in the statement in which the **procedure** name is defined.

A **procedure** name has the following properties attached, as defined by its *procedure definition*:

- It has a list of **parameter specs** that are defined by the *parameter spec* occurrences in the *formal parameter list*, each parameter consisting of a mode and possibly a parameter attribute.
- It has possibly a **result spec**, consisting of a mode and an optional result attribute.
- It has a possibly empty list of exception names, which are the names mentioned in *exception list*.
- It has a **generality** that is, if *generality* is specified, either **general** or **simple** or **inline**, depending on whether **GENERAL**, **SIMPLE** or **INLINE** is specified; otherwise an implementation default specifies **general** or **simple**. If the **procedure** name is defined inside a block or a region, its **generality** is **simple**. If a procedure is defined in a moreta mode and has **public** visibility, its generality is **simple** or **inline**.
- It has a **recursivity** which is **recursive**. However, if the **generality** is **inline** or if the **procedure** name is **critical** (see 11.2.1) the **recursivity** is **non-recursive**.
- A component procedure has the generality **inline** if the attribute **INLINE** is specified. Otherwise it has the generality **SIMPLE** by default.

A **procedure** name that is **general** is a **general procedure** name. A **general procedure** name has a procedure mode attached, formed as:

```
PROC ( [ <parameter list> ] ) [ <result spec> ]
[ EXCEPTIONS ( <exception list> ) ]
```

where *<result spec>*, if present, and *<exception list>* are the same as in its *procedure definition* and *parameter list* is the sequence of *<parameter spec>* occurrences in the *formal parameter list*, separated by commas.

A name defined in a *defining occurrence list* in the *formal parameter* is a **location** name if, and only if, the *parameter spec* in the *formal parameter* does not contain the **LOC** attribute. If it does contain the **LOC** attribute, it is a **loc-identity** name. Any such a **location** name or **loc-identity** name is **referable**.

A moreta mode component procedure of a moreta mode M has a complete postcondition CPM which is defined as follows:

- a) if M has no immediate base mode then CPM = **post** part;

- b) if M has the immediate base mode B then  $CPM = CPB \wedge \text{post}$  part, where CPB is the complete postcondition of B.

**static conditions:** If a **procedure** name is **intra-regional** (see 11.2.2) or is a public procedure of a moreta mode, its procedure definition must not specify **GENERAL**.

If a **procedure** name is **critical** (see 11.2.1), its definition may not specify **GENERAL**.

If a **simple** component procedure has any *assertion part*, the name of the procedure must have **public** visibility.

The defining occurrence of a **constr** component procedure must be the same as that of its attached **moreta** mode. A **constr** component procedure must not specify a *result spec* and must be **non-recursive**.

The defining occurrence of a **destr** component procedure must be the same as that of its attached **moreta** mode. A **destr** component procedure must neither specify a *formal parameter list* nor a *result spec* and must be **non-recursive**.

If specified, the *simple name string* must be equal to the name string of the *defining occurrence* in front of the *procedure definition*.

Only if **LOC** is specified in the *parameter spec* or *result spec* may the mode in it have the **non-value property**.

All exception names mentioned in *exception list* must be different.

If P1 and P2 are component procedures or component processes, then P1 matches P2 if, and only if:

- a) P1 and P2 are of the same kind; and
- b) P1 and P2 have the same simple name string; and
- c) the formal parameter lists of P1 and P2 are syntactically and semantically equivalent; and
- d) the result specs of P1 and P2 are syntactically and semantically equivalent.

If P is a component procedure or a component process, then  $P_B$  corresponds to  $P_S$  if, and only if:

- a)  $P_B$  matches  $P_S$ ; and
- b) the exception lists of  $P_S$  and  $P_B$  are syntactically and semantically equivalent; and
- c) the attribute lists of  $P_S$  and  $P_B$  are syntactically and semantically equivalent.

**examples:**

```

1.4      add:
          PROC (i,j INT) RETURNS (INT) EXCEPTIONS (OVERFLOW);
          RESULT i+j;
          END add;          (1.1)

          put :
          PROC(p RANGE(1:10)) PRE((p >
          ...;
          END put;          (10.1)

```

## 10.5 Process specifications and definitions

**syntax:**

<process definition statement> ::= (1)

<defining occurrence> : <process definition>  
[ <handler> ] [ <simple name string> ]; (1.1)

| <generic process instantiation> ; (1.2)

<process definition> ::= (2)

PROCESS ( [ <formal parameter list> ] ) <process body> END (2.1)

**semantics:** A process definition statement defines a possibly parameterised sequence of actions that may be started for concurrent execution from different places in the program (see clause 11).

**static properties:** A *defining occurrence* in a *process definition statement* defines a **process** name.

A **process** name has the following property attached, as defined by its *process definition*:

- It has a list of **parameter specs** that are defined by the *parameter spec* occurrences in the *formal parameter list*, each parameter consisting of a mode and possibly a parameter attribute.

**static conditions:** If specified, the *simple name string* must be equal to the name string of the *defining occurrence* in front of the *process definition*.

A *process definition statement* must not be surrounded by a region or by a block other than the imaginary outermost process definition (see 10.8).

The parameter attributes in the *formal parameter list* must not be **INOUT** nor **OUT**.

Only if **LOC** is specified in the *parameter spec* in a *formal parameter* in the *formal parameter list*, may the mode in it have the **non-value property**.

**examples:**

```

14.13      PROCESS ();
           wait:
           PROC (x INT);
           /*some wait action*/
           END wait;
           DO FOR EVER;
           wait(10 /* seconds */);
           CONTINUE operator_is_ready;
           OD;
           END
                                                    (2.1)
    
```

## 10.6 Modules

**syntax:**

```

<module> ::=
    [ <context list> ] [ <defining occurrence> : ]
    MODULE [ BODY ] <module body> END
    [ <handler> ] [ <simple name string> ] ;
    | <remote modulion>
    | <generic module instantiation>
                                                    (1)
                                                    (1.1)
                                                    (1.2)
                                                    (1.3)
    
```

**semantics:** A module is an action statement possibly containing local declarations and definitions. A module is a means of restricting the visibility of name strings; it does not influence the lifetime of the locally declared locations.

The detailed visibility rules for modules are given in 12.2.

**static properties:** A *defining occurrence* in a *module* defines a **module** name as well as a **label** name. The name has the *module* (seen as a modulion, i.e. excluding the *context list* and *defining occurrence*, if any) attached.

A *module* is developed piecewisely if, and only if, a *context list* is specified.

A *module* is a **module body** if, and only if, **BODY** is specified.

**static conditions:** If specified, the *simple name string* must be equal to the name string of the *defining occurrence*.

A *remote modulion* in a *module* must refer to a *module*.

**examples:**

```

7.48      MODULE
           SEIZE convert;
           DCL n INT INIT:= 1979;
           DCL rn CHARS (20) INIT:=(20)"";
           GRANT n,rn;
           convert();
    
```

```

    ASSERT rn = "MDCCLXXVIII" //(6) " ";
END

```

(1.1)

## 10.7 Regions

### syntax:

```

<region> ::=
    [ <context list> ] [ <defining occurrence> : ]
    REGION [ BODY ] <region body> END
    [ <handler> ] [ <simple name string> ];
    | <remote modulon>
    | <generic region instantiation>

```

(1)

(1.1)

(1.2)

(1.3)

**semantics:** A region is a means of providing mutually exclusive access to its locally declared data objects for the concurrent executions of processes (see clause 11). It determines visibility of locally created names in the same way as a module.

**static properties:** A *defining occurrence* in a *region* defines a **region** name. It has the region (seen as a modulon, i.e. excluding the *context list* and *defining occurrence*, if any) attached.

A *region* is developed piecewise if, and only if, a *context list* is specified.

A *region* is a **region body** if, and only if, **BODY** is specified.

**static conditions:** If specified, the *simple name string* must be equal to the name string of the *defining occurrence*.

A *region* must not be surrounded by a block other than the imaginary outermost process definition.

A *remote modulon* in a *region* must refer to a *region*.

**examples:** see 13.1 – 13.28

## 10.8 Program

### syntax:

```

<program> ::=
    { <module> | <spec module> | <region> | <spec region>
    | <moreta declaration statement>
    | <moreta synmode definition statement>
    | <moreta newmode definition statement>
    | <template> }+

```

(1)

(1.1)

**semantics:** A program consists of a list of program units (as given in the syntax rule) surrounded by an imaginary outermost process definition.

The definitions of the CHILL pre-defined names (see III.2) and the implementation defined built-in routines and integer modes are considered, for lifetime purposes, to be defined in the reach of the imaginary outermost process definition. For their visibility see 12.2.

## 10.9 Storage allocation and lifetime

The time during which a location or procedure exists within its program is its lifetime.

A location is created by a declaration or by the execution of a *GETSTACK* or an *ALLOCATE* built-in routine call.

The lifetime of a location declared in the reach of a block is the time during which control lies in that block or in a procedure whose call originated from that block, unless it is declared with the attribute **STATIC**. The lifetime of a location declared in the reach of a modulon is the same as if it were declared in the reach of the closest surrounding block of the modulon. The lifetime of a location declared with the attribute **STATIC** is the same as if it were declared in the reach of the imaginary outermost process definition. This implies that for a location declaration with the attribute **STATIC** storage allocation is made only once, namely, when starting the imaginary outermost process. If such a declaration appears inside a procedure definition or process definition, only one location will exist for all invocations or activations.

The lifetime of a location created by executing a *GETSTACK* built-in routine call ends when the directly enclosing block terminates.

The lifetime of a location created by an *ALLOCATE* built-in routine call is the time starting from the *ALLOCATE* call until the time that the location cannot be accessed anymore by any CHILL program. The latter is always the case if a *TERMINATE* built-in routine is applied to an **allocated** reference value that references the location.

The lifetime of an access created in a loc-identity declaration is the directly enclosing block of the loc-identity declaration.

The lifetime of a procedure is the directly enclosing block of the procedure definition.

**static properties:** A *location* is said to be **static** if, and only if, it is a *static mode location* of one of the following kinds:

- A *location name* that is declared with the attribute **STATIC** or whose definition is not surrounded by a block other than the imaginary outermost process definition.
- A *string element* or *string slice* where the *string location* is **static** and either the *left element* and *right element*, or *start element* and *slice size* are **constant**.
- An *array element* where the *array location* is **static** and the *expression* is **constant**.
- An *array slice* where the *array location* is **static** and either the *lower element* and *upper element* or the *first element* and *slice size* are **constant**.
- A *structure field* where the *structure location* is **static**.
- A *location conversion* where the *location* occurring in it is **static**.

## 10.10 Constructs for piecewise programming

Modules and regions are the elementary units (pieces) in which a complete CHILL program that is developed piecewisely can be subdivided. The text of such pieces is indicated by remote constructs (see 10.10.1). CHILL defines the syntax and semantics of complete programs, in which all occurrences of remote pieces have been virtually replaced by the referred text.

### 10.10.1 Remote pieces

**syntax:**

<i>&lt;remote modulsion&gt;</i> ::=	(1)
[ <i>&lt;simple name string&gt;</i> : ] <b>REMOTE</b> <i>&lt;piece designator&gt;</i> ;	(1.1)
<i>&lt;remote spec&gt;</i> ::=	(2)
[ <i>&lt;simple name string&gt;</i> : ] <b>SPEC REMOTE</b> <i>&lt;piece designator&gt;</i> ;	(2.1)
<i>&lt;remote context&gt;</i> ::=	(3)
<b>CONTEXT REMOTE</b> <i>&lt;piece designator&gt;</i> [ <i>&lt;context body&gt;</i> ] <b>FOR</b>	(3.1)
<i>&lt;context module&gt;</i> ::=	(4)
<b>CONTEXT MODULE REMOTE</b> <i>&lt;piece designator&gt;</i> ;	(4.1)
<i>&lt;piece designator&gt;</i> ::=	(5)
<i>&lt;character string literal&gt;</i>	(5.1)
<i>&lt;text reference name&gt;</i>	(5.2)
<i>&lt;empty&gt;</i>	(5.3)
<i>&lt;remote program unit&gt;</i> ::=	(6)
[ <i>&lt;simple name string&gt;</i> : ] <b>REMOTE</b> <i>&lt;piece designator&gt;</i> ;	(6.1)

**derived syntax:** The notation:

**CONTEXT MODULE REMOTE** *<piece designator>*



```

<module spec> ::=                                     (3)
    [ <context list> ] <simple name string> : MODULE SPEC
    <spec module body> END [ <simple name string> ] ;    (3.1)

<spec region> ::=                                     (4)
    <simple spec region>                               (4.1)
    | <region spec>                                  (4.2)
    | <remote spec>                                  (4.3)

<simple spec region> ::=                               (5)
    [ <context list> ] [ <simple name string> : ] SPEC REGION
    <spec region body> END [ <simple name string> ] ;    (5.1)

<region spec> ::=                                     (6)
    [ <context list> ] <simple name string> : REGION SPEC
    <spec region body> END [ <simple name string> ] ;    (6.1)

<context list> ::=                                    (7)
    <context> { <context> } *                          (7.1)
    | <remote context>                                (7.2)

<context> ::=                                         (8)
    CONTEXT <context body> FOR                         (8.1)

```

**semantics:** *Simple spec modules, simple spec regions and contexts* are used to specify static properties of names. They may be redundant but they can be used for piecewise programming.

*Simple name strings* in *spec modules* and *spec regions* are not names, they are not **bound**, and they have no visibility rules.

1. *spec modules*, 2. *spec regions* in a **real** reach indicate the properties of one or more 1. *modules*, 2. *regions* that are piecewisely compiled and that are considered to be enclosed in that reach. The texts of such: 1. *modules*, 2. *regions*, are indicated by occurrences of *remote modulions*. A *context list* indicates the surrounding reaches (note that a module or a region that is developed piecewisely always has a *context list* in front of it).

For each *name string* *OP ! NS* **visible** in the reach of a: 1. *module spec*, 2. *region spec* and **linked** there to a **quasi s** defining occurrence and that is granted into a **real** reach as *NP ! NS*, a (virtual) grant statement with the same **old** *name string* *OP ! NS* and **new** *name string* *NP ! NS*, is considered to be introduced in the reach of the corresponding: 1. **module body**, 2. **region body**.

**static conditions:** In a *spec module* or a *spec region*, the optional *simple name string* following **END** may only be present if the optional *simple name string* before **SPEC** is present. When both are present, they must have equal name strings.

A *context* which has no directly enclosing group may not contain visibility statements.

A **real** reach that contains a: 1. *spec module*, 2. *spec region*, must also contain at least a *remote modulion* and vice versa.

If a **real r reach** contains a: 1. *module* which is a **module body**, 2. *region* which is a **region body**, then it must contain also: a 1. *module spec*, 2. *region spec* such that the *simple name strings* in front of them have equal name strings. The: 1. *module spec*, 2. *region spec*, is said to have a **corresponding**: 1. **module body**, 2. **region body**.

A *remote spec* in a: 1. *spec module*, 2. *spec region*, must refer to a: 1. *spec module*, 2. *spec region*.

A *spec module* or a *spec region* may not be surrounded by a block other than the imaginary outermost process definition.

**examples:**

```

23.2      letter_count:
          SPEC MODULE
          SEIZE max;
          count: PROC (input ROW CHARS (max) IN,
                    output ARRAY ('A':'Z') INT OUT) END;
          GRANT count;
          END letter_count;                                (1.1)

```

## 10.10.3 Quasi statements

syntax:

<quasi data statement> ::=	(1)
<quasi declaration statement>	(1.1)
<quasi definition statement>	(1.2)
<quasi declaration statement> ::=	(2)
<b>DCL</b> <quasi declaration> { , <quasi declaration> } * ;	(2.1)
<quasi declaration> ::=	(3)
<quasi location declaration>	(3.1)
<quasi loc-identity declaration>	(3.2)
<quasi location declaration> ::=	(4)
<defining occurrence list> <mode>	(4.1)
<quasi loc-identity declaration> ::=	(5)
<defining occurrence list> <mode>	(5.1)
<b>LOC</b> [ <b>NONREF</b> ] [ <b>DYNAMIC</b> ]	(5.1)
<quasi definition statement> ::=	(6)
<synmode definition statement>	(6.1)
<newmode definition statement>	(6.2)
<synonym definition statement>	(6.3)
<quasi synonym definition statement>	(6.4)
<quasi procedure definition statement>	(6.5)
<quasi process definition statement>	(6.6)
<quasi signal definition statement>	(6.7)
<signal definition statement>	(6.8)
<empty> ;	(6.9)
<quasi synonym definition statement> ::=	(7)
<b>SYN</b> <quasi synonym definition> { , <quasi synonym definition> } * ;	(7.1)
<quasi synonym definition> ::=	(8)
<defining occurrence list> { <mode> = [ <constant value> ]	(8.1)
[ <mode> ] = <literal expression> }	(8.1)
<quasi procedure definition statement> ::=	(9)
<defining occurrence> : <b>PROC</b> ( [ <quasi formal parameter list> ] )	(9.1)
[ <result spec> ] [ <b>EXCEPTIONS</b> ( <exception list> ) ]	(9.1)
<procedure attribute list> [ <b>END</b> [ <simple name string> ] ] ;	(9.1)
<quasi formal parameter list> ::=	(10)
<quasi formal parameter> { , <quasi formal parameter> } *	(10.1)
<quasi formal parameter> ::=	(11)
<simple name string> { , <simple name string> } * <parameter spec>	(11.1)
<quasi process definition statement> ::=	(12)
<defining occurrence> : <b>PROCESS</b> ( [ <quasi formal parameter list> ] )	(12.1)
[ <b>END</b> [ <simple name string> ] ] ;	(12.1)
<quasi signal definition statement> ::=	(13)
<b>SIGNAL</b> <quasi signal definition> { , <quasi signal definition> } * ;	(13.1)
<quasi signal definition> ::=	(14)
<defining occurrence> [ = ( <mode> { , <mode> } * ) ] [ <b>TO</b> ]	(14.1)

**semantics:** Quasi statements are used in *spec modules*, *spec regions* and *contexts* to specify static properties of names. *Spec modules*, *spec regions* and *contexts* may contain quasi statements and real statements. Quasi statements may be redundant, but are used for piecewise programming.

An implementation that cannot guarantee the equality of the values between **quasi constant synonym** names and the corresponding **real** ones may disallow the indication of the *constant value*.

Note that in CHILL no **quasi defining occurrences** exist for **label** names.

**static properties:** Quasi statements are restricted forms of the corresponding *statements*, and have the same static properties.

The name defined by a *defining occurrence* in a *quasi loc-identity declaration* is **referable** if **NONREF** is not specified.

**static conditions:** Quasi statements are restricted forms of the corresponding statements and are subject to their static conditions.

A *quasi synonym definition statement* or a *quasi signal definition statement* may only be directly enclosed in a *simple spec module*, *simple spec region* or *context*. A *synonym definition statement* or a *signal definition statement* in a *quasi definition statement* may only be directly enclosed in a *module spec* or *region spec*.

#### 10.10.4 Matching between quasi defining occurrences and defining occurrences

Two *defining occurrences* are said to **match** if they have identical semantic categories and:

- If they are **synonym** names, then they must have the same **regionality** and value, the **root** mode of their classes must be **alike**, they must both have an M-value, M-derived, M-reference, **null** or **all** class, and if the one which is quasi is **literal**, then so the other one must be.
- If they are **newmode** names or **synmode** names, then their modes must be **alike**.
- If they are **location** names or **loc-identity** names, then they must have the same **regionality**, they both must be or both not be **referable**, and their modes must be **alike**.
- If they are **procedure** names, then they must have the same **regionality** and **generality**, they both must be or both not be **critical**, they must satisfy the same conditions of alikeness as procedure modes, and corresponding (by position) *simple name strings* in the *formal parameter list* and *quasi formal parameter list* must be the same.
- If they are **process** names, then the parameters of their process definitions must satisfy the same conditions of matching and alikeness as the parameters of **procedure** names.
- If they are **signal** names, then they must both specify or both not specify **TO**, their lists of modes must have the same number of modes, and corresponding modes must be **alike**.

If two structure modes are **novelty bound** in a reach R, then they must have the same set of **visible** field names in R.

The following rules apply:

- If a *name string* in a reach that is not the reach of a *spec module*, *spec region* or *context* is **bound** to a **quasi defining occurrence**, then it must also be **bound** to a *defining occurrence* which is not a **quasi defining occurrence**, and further:
  - Let a *name string* be **bound** to a **quasi defining occurrence** QD and be **bound** also to a **real defining occurrence** RD in reach R, then:
    - 1) QD and RD must **match** as defined above; and
    - 2) RD and QD must both be enclosed in an enclosed group of R or both not be enclosed in the group of R or, if R is the reach of a *module* or *region* which is a **module body** or **region body**, then QD must be enclosed in the group of the **corresponding module spec** or *region spec* and RD must be enclosed in the group of R.
  - If a *name string* in a **real** reach R is **bound** to a **quasi defining occurrence** that is enclosed in the group of R (i.e. surrounded by a *spec modulation*), then it must also be **bound** to a **real defining occurrence** that is surrounded by the group of a *module* or *region* that are indicated by a *remote modulation* directly enclosed in R (informally, if the interface grants, so must the implementation). If the **quasi defining occurrence** is enclosed in the group of a *module spec* or a *region spec*, then the **real** one must be enclosed in the group of the **corresponding** modulation.
  - For each *name string* in the reach Q of a *spec module* or *spec region* directly enclosed in a **real** reach R that is **bound** to a *defining occurrence* not surrounded by Q, there must be an identical *name string* in the reach of a *module* or *region* that is indicated by a *remote modulation* directly enclosed in

R that is **bound** to the same *defining occurrence* (informally, if the interface seizes, so must the implementation).

- If two *name strings* are **bound** to the same: 1. **real**, 2. **quasi defining occurrence** in a reach, then both *name strings* must be **bound** to the same: 1. **quasi**, 2. **real defining occurrence**, or both not be further **bound**.
- A **real novelty** may not be **novelty bound** to two **quasi novelties** in any reach.

Let a **quasi novelty** QN and a **real novelty** RN be **novelty bound** to each other in a reach R; then RN and QN must both be enclosed in an enclosed group of R or both not be enclosed in the group of R, or if R is the reach of a *module* or *region* which is a **module body** or **region body**, then RN must be enclosed in the group of R and QN must be enclosed in the group of the **corresponding module spec** or *region spec*.

## 10.11 Genericity

Many algorithms solve problems on similarly structured data items whose component modes are different. Genericity provides a means to implement such algorithms as program schemes which are instantiated by substituting formal mode definitions by actual ones.

**syntax:**

<code>&lt;template&gt; ::=</code>	(1)
<code>&lt;generic module template&gt;</code>	(1.1)
<code>&lt;generic region template&gt;</code>	(1.2)
<code>&lt;generic procedure template&gt;</code>	(1.3)
<code>&lt;generic process template&gt;</code>	(1.4)
<code>&lt;generic module mode template&gt;</code>	(1.5)
<code>&lt;generic region mode template&gt;</code>	(1.6)
<code>&lt;generic task mode template&gt;</code>	(1.7)
<code>&lt;remote program unit&gt;</code>	(1.8)
<code>&lt;generic module template&gt; ::=</code>	(2)
<code>[ &lt;context list&gt; ] [ &lt;defining occurrence&gt; : ]</code>	
<code>&lt;generic part&gt; <b>MODULE</b> [ <b>BODY</b> ] &lt;module body&gt; <b>END</b></code>	
<code>[ &lt;handler&gt; ] [ &lt;simple name string&gt; ] ;</code>	(2.1)
<code>&lt;generic region template&gt; ::=</code>	(3)
<code>[ &lt;context list&gt; ] [ &lt;defining occurrence&gt; : ]</code>	
<code>&lt;generic part&gt; <b>REGION</b> [ <b>BODY</b> ] &lt;region body&gt; <b>END</b></code>	
<code>[ &lt;handler&gt; ] [ &lt;simple name string&gt; ] ;</code>	(3.1)
<code>&lt;generic procedure template&gt; ::=</code>	(4)
<code>&lt;defining occurrence&gt; : &lt;generic part&gt; &lt;procedure definition&gt;</code>	
<code>[ &lt;handler&gt; ] [ &lt;simple name string&gt; ] ;</code>	(4.1)
<code>&lt;generic process template&gt; ::=</code>	(5)
<code>&lt;defining occurrence&gt; : &lt;generic part&gt; &lt;process definition&gt;</code>	
<code>[ &lt;handler&gt; ] [ &lt;simple name string&gt; ] ;</code>	(5.1)
<code>&lt;generic module mode template&gt; ::=</code>	(6)
<code>&lt;generic part&gt; &lt;module mode specification&gt;</code>	(6.1)
<code>&lt;generic region mode template&gt; ::=</code>	(7)
<code>&lt;generic part&gt; &lt;region mode specification&gt;</code>	(7.1)
<code>&lt;generic task mode template&gt; ::=</code>	(8)
<code>&lt;generic part&gt; &lt;task mode specification&gt;</code>	(8.1)
<code>&lt;generic part&gt; ::=</code>	(9)
<code><b>GENERIC</b> { &lt;seize statement&gt; } * &lt;formal generic parameter list&gt;</code>	(9.1)
<code>&lt;formal generic parameter list&gt; ::=</code>	(10)
<code>{ &lt;formal generic parameter&gt; } *</code>	(10.1)
<code>&lt;formal generic parameter&gt; ::=</code>	(11)
<code><b>SYN</b> &lt;formal generic synonym list&gt; ;</code>	(11.1)

<b>MODE</b> <formal generic mode list> ;	(11.2)
<b>PROC</b> <formal generic procedure spec> ;	(11.3)
<formal generic synonym list> ::=	(12)
<formal generic synonym> { ,<formal generic synonym> }*	(12.1)
<formal generic mode list> ::=	(13)
<formal generic mode> { ,<formal generic mode> }*	(13.1)
<formal generic synonym> ::=	(14)
<defining occurrence list> =	
{ <mode>   <b>ANY_DISCRETE</b>   <b>ANY_INT</b>   <b>ANY_REAL</b> }	(14.1)
<formal generic mode> ::=	(15)
<defining occurrence list> = <formal generic mode indication>	(15.1)
<formal generic mode indication> ::=	(16)
<b>ANY</b>	(16.1)
<b>ANY_ASSIGN</b>	(16.2)
<b>ANY_DISCRETE</b>	(16.3)
<b>ANY_INT</b>	(16.4)
<b>ANY_REAL</b>	(16.5)
<moreta mode name>	(16.6)
<formal generic procedure spec> ::=	(17)
<simple name string> ( [ <formal parameter list> ] ) [ <result spec> ]	
[ <b>EXCEPTIONS</b> ( <exception list> ) ]	(17.1)
<generic module instantiation> ::=	(18)
<simple name string>: <b>MODULE</b> = <b>NEW</b> <generic module name>	
{ <seize statement> }*	
<actual generic parameter list> <b>END</b> [ <simple name string> ] ;	(18.1)
<generic region instantiation> ::=	(19)
<simple name string>: <b>REGION</b> = <b>NEW</b> <generic region name>	
{ <seize statement> }*	
<actual generic parameter list> <b>END</b> [ <simple name string> ] ;	(19.1)
<generic procedure instantiation> ::=	(20)
<simple name string>: <b>PROC</b> = <b>NEW</b> <generic procedure name>	
{ <seize statement> }*	
<actual generic parameter list> <b>END</b> [ <simple name string> ] ;	(20.1)
<generic process instantiation> ::=	(21)
<simple name string>: <b>PROCESS</b> = <b>NEW</b> <generic process name>	
{ <seize statement> }*	
<actual generic parameter list> <b>END</b> [ <simple name string> ] ;	(21.1)
<generic moreta mode instantiation> ::=	(22)
<b>NEW</b> <generic moreta mode name>	
{ <seize statement> }*	
<actual generic parameter list> <b>END</b> [ <simple name string> ] ;	(22.1)
<actual generic parameter list> ::=	(23)
<actual generic parameter> { <actual generic parameter> }*	(23.1)
<actual generic parameter> ::=	(24)
<synonym definition statement>	(24.1)
<synmode definition statement>	(24.2)
<newmode definition statement>	(24.3)
<actual generic procedure>	(24.4)
<actual generic procedure> ::=	(25)
<b>PROC</b> <defining occurrence list> = <procedure name> ;	(25.1)

**semantics:** The word *unit* means either a module, a region, a procedure, a process, or a moreta mode.

A generic unit is a unit which contains a generic part.

A generic unit is a template from which non-generic units may be obtained by a process called generic instantiation.

A generic unit may contain formal generic parameters. During generic instantiation a copy of the generic unit is made and the formal generic parameters are replaced by the actual generic parameters throughout the whole unit. After this replacement, the generic part is deleted and thus a non-generic unit is obtained.

**static properties:** The formal generic synonyms are characterised by two properties:

- a) the properties which a formal generic parameter has inside the generic unit;
- b) the properties which a corresponding actual generic parameter must have to be accepted:
 

<b>mode:</b>	formal prop:	properties of the given mode which must not have the <b>non-value</b> property.
	act prop:	value of the actual generic parameter must be a value of the mode.
<b>ANY_DISCRETE:</b>	formal prop:	operations available: :=, relational, PRED, SUCC, NUM, SIZE.
	act prop:	value of the actual generic parameter must be a value of a discrete mode.
<b>ANY_INT:</b>	formal prop:	ANY_DISCRETE and +, -, *, /, mod, abs, rem.
	act prop:	value of the actual generic parameter must be a value of an integer mode.
<b>ANY_REAL:</b>	formal prop:	operations available: ANY_ASSIGN and relational, +, -, *, /.
	act prop:	value of the actual generic parameter must be a value of a real mode.

The formal generic modes are characterised by two properties:

- a) the properties which a formal generic parameter has inside the generic unit;
- b) the properties which a corresponding actual generic parameter must have to be accepted:
 

<b>ANY:</b>	formal prop:	SIZE; cannot be used as the mode of a location or of a parameter; (can be used as a referenced mode).
	actual prop:	any mode acceptable.
<b>ANY_ASSIGN:</b>	formal prop:	operations available: :=, comparison, SIZE.
	act prop:	mode must possess formal prop.
<b>ANY_DISCRETE:</b>	formal prop:	operations available: :=, relational, PRED, SUCC, NUM, SIZE.
	act prop:	mode must possess formal prop.
<b>ANY_INT:</b>	formal prop:	ANY_DISCRETE and +, -, *, /, mod, abs, rem.
	act prop:	mode must possess formal prop.
<b>ANY_REAL:</b>	formal prop:	operations available: ANY_ASSIGN and relational, +, -, *, /.
	act prop:	mode must possess formal prop.
moreta mode name:	formal prop:	those of the mode.
	act prop:	same mode or any successor.

The formal generic procedures are characterised by two properties:

- a) the properties which a formal generic parameter has inside the generic unit;
- b) the properties which a corresponding actual generic parameter must have to be accepted:
 

formal prop:	according to the given formal generic procedure spec.
act prop:	the given formal generic procedure spec must be <b>compatible</b> with the class of the actual generic parameter.

**static conditions:** For derivation involving generic moreta mode templates, the following restrictions apply: if the base is a template, then any derived entity must also be a template. If the base is not a template, a derived entity may be a template.

In a generic instantiation there must be exactly one actual generic parameter for each formal generic parameter of the generic unit being instantiated.

For templates the restrictions on nesting are given in the following table. The table defines which templates may occur immediately in which groups.

Group \ Template/ Instantiation	MODULE	REGION	PROC	PROCESS	Module mode	Region mode	Task mode
Begin-End	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
PROC	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
PROCESS	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
MODULE	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
REGION	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No
Module Mode	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Region Mode	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No
Task Mode	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
Program	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

This table is based on the following correspondence between templates and entities of CHILL92. For a template in the left column, the restrictions of the corresponding entity in the right column apply:

- |                              |                                |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| generic module template      | procedure definition statement |
| generic region template      | region                         |
| generic procedure template   | procedure definition statement |
| generic process template     | process definition statement   |
| generic module mode template | procedure definition statement |
| generic region mode template | region                         |
| generic task mode template   | process definition statement   |

## 11 Concurrent execution

### 11.1 Processes, tasks, threads and their definitions

A thread is either a process or a task. A process is the sequential execution of a series of statements. It may be executed concurrently with other threads. The behaviour of a process is described by a process definition (see 10.5), that describes the objects local to a process and the series of action statements to be executed sequentially.

A process is created by the evaluation of a start expression (see 5.2.15). It becomes active (i.e. under execution) and is considered to be executed concurrently with other threads. The created process is an activation of the definition indicated by the **process** name of the process definition. An unspecified number of processes with the same definition may be created and may be executed concurrently. Each process is uniquely identified by an instance value, yielded as the result of the start expression or the evaluation of the **THIS** operator. The creation of a process causes the creation of its locally declared locations, except those declared with the attribute **STATIC** (see 10.9), and of locally defined values and procedures. The locally declared locations, values and procedures are said to have the same activation as the created process to which they belong. The imaginary outermost process (see 10.8), which is the whole CHILL program under execution, is considered to be created by a start expression executed by the system under whose control the program is executing. At the creation of a process, its formal parameters, if present, denote the values and locations as delivered by the corresponding actual parameters in the start expression.

A process is terminated by the execution of a stop action, by reaching the end of the process body or by terminating a handler specified at the end of the process definition (falling through). If the imaginary outermost process executes a stop action or falls through, the termination will be completed when, and only when, all other threads in the program are terminated.

A task is a sequential execution of a series of statements. It may be executed concurrently with other threads. The behaviour of a task is described by a task mode definition.

A task is created as part of the creation and initialisation of a task mode location (see 4.1). It is called to belong to this task mode location. A task is terminated if its task mode location is destroyed (see 10.2).

A thread is, at the CHILL programming level, always in one of two states: it is either active (i.e. under execution) or delayed (see 11.3). The transition from active to delayed is called the delaying of the thread; the transition from delayed to active is called the re-activation of the thread.

### 11.2 Mutual exclusion and regions

#### 11.2.1 General

Regions (see 10.7) and region locations (see 3.15) are a means of providing threads with mutually exclusive indirect access to locations declared inside the regions or region locations by granted procedures. Static context conditions (see 11.2.2) are made such that accesses by a thread other than the imaginary outermost process to locations declared inside a region can be made only by calling procedures that are defined inside the region or region mode and granted by the region or region mode.

NOTE – The only situation when the locations declared inside a region or region location can be directly accessed by a thread T is when the region or the region location is entered and its reach-bound initialisations (if any) are performed by T.

A **procedure** name is said to denote a **critical** procedure (and it is a **critical procedure** name) if it is defined inside a region and granted by the region.

A **component procedure** name is said to denote a **critical** component procedure (and it is a **critical component procedure** name) if it is defined inside a region mode and granted by the region mode.

A region is said to be free if, and only if, control lies in none of its **critical** procedures or in the region itself performing reach-bound initialisations.

A region location is said to be free if, and only if, control lies in none of its **critical** component procedures or in the region location itself performing reach-bound initialisations.

The region will be locked (to prevent concurrent execution) if:

- The region is entered (note that because regions are not surrounded by a block, no concurrent attempts can be made to enter the region).

## ISO/IEC 9496 : 1998 (E)

- A **critical** procedure of the region is called.
- A process, delayed in the region, is re-activated.

The region location will be locked (to prevent concurrent execution) if:

- The region location is entered.
- A critical component procedure of the region location is called.
- A thread, which is delayed in the region location, is re-activated.

The region will be released, becoming free again, if:

- The region is left after having its reach-bound initialisations performed.
- A **critical** procedure returns.
- A **critical** procedure executes an action that causes the executing process to become delayed (see 11.3). In the case of dynamically nested **critical** procedure calls, only the latest locked region will be released.
- A process executing a **critical** procedure terminates. In the case of dynamically nested **critical** procedure calls, all the regions locked by the process will be released.

The region location will be released, becoming free again, if:

- The region location is left after having its reach-bound initialisations performed.
- A critical component procedure returns.
- A critical component procedure executes an action that causes the executing thread to become delayed (see 11.3). In the case of dynamically nested critical procedure calls, only the latest locked region will be released.
- A thread executing a critical component procedure terminates. In the case of dynamically nested critical component procedure calls, all the region locations locked by the thread will be released.

If, while the region is locked, a thread attempts to call one of its **critical** procedures or a thread delayed in the region is re-activated, the thread is suspended until the region is released (note that the thread remains active in the CHILL sense).

If, while the region location is locked, a thread attempts to call one of its **critical** component procedures or a thread delayed in the region location is re-activated, the thread is suspended until the region location is released (note that the thread remains active in the CHILL sense). When a region is released and more than one thread has been suspended while attempting to call one of its **critical** procedures or to be re-activated in one of its **critical** procedures, only one thread will be selected to lock the region according to an implementation defined scheduling algorithm.

When a region location is released and more than one thread has been suspended while attempting to call one of its **critical** component procedures or to be re-activated in one of its **critical** component procedures, only one thread will be selected to lock the region location according to an implementation defined scheduling algorithm.

### 11.2.2 Regionality

To allow for checking statically that a location declared in a region can only be accessed by calling **critical** procedures or by entering the region for performing reach-bound initialisations, the following static context conditions are enforced:

- the **regionality** requirements mentioned in the appropriate sections (assignment action, procedure call, send action, result action, etc.);
- **intra-regional** procedures are not **general** (see 10.4);
- **critical** procedures are neither **general** nor **recursive** (see 10.4).

To allow for checking statically that a component location declared in a region location can only be accessed by calling **critical component** procedures or by entering the region location for performing reach-bound initialisations, the following static context conditions are enforced:

- the regionality requirements mentioned in the appropriate sections (assignment action, procedure call, send action, result action, etc.);
- intra-regional component procedures are not general (see 10.4);

- critical component procedures are neither general nor recursive (see 10.4);
- critical component procedures are also not **inline** (see 3.15).

A *location* and *procedure call* have a **regionality** which is **intra-regional** or **extra-regional**. A *value* has a **regionality** which is **intra-regional** or **extra-regional** or **nil**. These properties are defined as follows:

### 1) Location

A *location* is **intra-regional** if, and only if, any of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- It is an *access name* that is either:
  - a *location name* declared textually inside a *region* or *spec region* and not defined in a *formal parameter* of a **critical** procedure;
  - a *location name* declared textually inside a *region mode* and not defined in a *formal parameter* of a **critical** component procedure;
  - a *loc-identity name*, where the *location* in its declaration is **intra-regional** or that is defined in a *formal parameter* of an **intra-regional** procedure;
  - a *loc-identity name*, where the *location* in its declaration is **intra-regional** or that is defined in a *formal parameter* of an **intra-regional** component procedure;
  - a *location enumeration name*, where the *array location* or *string location* in the associated *do action* is **intra-regional**;
  - a *location do-with name*, where the *structure location* in the associated *do action* is **intra-regional**.
- It is a *dereferenced bound reference*, where the *bound reference primitive value* in it is **intra-regional**.
- It is a *dereferenced free reference*, where the *free reference primitive value* in it is **intra-regional**.
- It is a *dereferenced row*, where the *row primitive value* in it is **intra-regional**.
- It is an *array element* or *array slice*, where the *array location* in it is **intra-regional**.
- It is a *string element* or *string slice*, where the *string location* in it is **intra-regional**.
- It is a *structure field*, where the *structure location* in it is **intra-regional**.
- It is a *location procedure call*, where in the *location procedure call* a *procedure name* is specified which is **intra-regional**.
- It is a *location built-in routine call*, that the CHILL definition or the implementation specifies to be **intra-regional**.
- It is a *location conversion*, where the *static mode location* in it is **intra-regional**.

A *location* which is not **intra-regional** is **extra-regional**.

### 2) Value

A *value* has a **regionality** depending on its class. If it has the M-derived class or the **all** class or the **null** class, then it has **regionality nil**. Otherwise it has the M-value class or the M-reference class and it has a **regionality** depending on the mode M as follows:

If the *value* has the M-value class and M does not have the **referencing property**, then the **regionality** is **nil**; otherwise the *value* is an *operand-7* (and has the **referencing property**) or a *conditional expression*:

If it is a *primitive value* then:

- If it is a *location contents* that is a *location*, then it is that of the *location*.
- If it is a *component location contents* that is a *component location*, then it is that of the *component location*.
- If it is a *value name*, then:
  - if it is a *synonym name*, then it is that of the *constant value* in its definition;

- if it is a *value do-with name*, then it is that of the *structure primitive value* in the associated do action;
- if it is a *value receive name*, then it is **extra-regional**.
- If it is a *tuple*, then if one of the *value* occurrences in it has **regionality** not **nil**, then it is that of that *value* (it does not matter which choice is made, see 5.2.5 static conditions); otherwise it is **nil**.
- If it is a *value array element* or a *value array slice*, then it is that of the *array primitive value* in it.
- If it is a *value structure field*, then it is that of the *structure primitive value* in it.
- If it is an *expression conversion*, then it is that of the *expression* in it.
- If it is a *value procedure call*, then it is that of the *procedure call* in it.
- If it is a *value component procedure call*, then it is that of the *component procedure call* in it.
- If it is a *value built-in routine call* that the CHILL definition or the implementation specifies to be **intra-regional** or **extra-regional**.

If it is a *referenced location*, then it is that of the *location* in it.

If it is a *conditional expression*, then if one of the *sub expression* occurrences in it has **regionality** not **nil**, then it is that of that *sub expression* (it does not matter which choice is made, see 5.3.2 static conditions); otherwise it is **nil**.

### 3) Procedure name

A *procedure name* is **intra-regional** if, and only if, it is defined inside a *region* or *spec region* and it is not **critical** (i.e. not granted by the region). Otherwise it is **extra-regional**.

A *component procedure name* is **intra-regional** if, and only if, it is defined inside a *region mode* and it is not **critical** (i.e. not granted by the region mode). Otherwise it is **extra-regional**.

### 4) Procedure call

A *procedure call* is **intra-regional** if it contains a *procedure name* which is **intra-regional**; otherwise it is **extra-regional**.

A *component procedure call* is **intra-regional** if it contains a *component procedure name* which is **intra-regional**; otherwise it is **extra-regional**.

A *value* is **regionally safe** for a non-terminal (used only for *location*, *procedure call* and *procedure name*) if, and only if:

- the non-terminal is **extra-regional** and the *value* is not **intra-regional**;
- the non-terminal is **intra-regional** and the *value* is not **extra-regional**;
- the non-terminal has **regionality nil**.

## 11.3 Delaying of a thread

An active thread may become delayed by executing one of the following actions:

- delay action (see 6.16);
- delay case action (see 6.17);
- receive signal case action (see 6.19.2);
- receive buffer case action (see 6.19.3);
- send buffer action (see 6.18.3);
- call action to a component procedure of a region location (see 3.15.3);
- call action to a component procedure of a task location in case there is not enough storage to perform step 6) 2) in 6.7 (see 3.15.4).

When a thread becomes delayed while its control lies within a **critical** procedure or a **critical component** procedure, the associated region is released. The dynamic context of the thread is retained until it is re-activated. The thread then attempts to lock the region or the region location again, which may cause it to be suspended.

#### 11.4 Re-activation of a thread

A delayed thread may become re-activated if it is time supervised and a time interrupt occurs (see clause 9). It may also become re-activated if another thread executes one of the following actions:

- continue action (see 6.15);
- send signal action (see 6.18.2);
- send buffer action (see 6.18.3);
- receive buffer case action (see 6.19.3);
- release of a region location (see 3.15.3);
- at the beginning of the execution of an externally called component procedure of a task location (see 3.15.4).

When a thread, while having locked a region or region location, re-activates another thread, it remains active, i.e. it will not release the region or region location at that point.

#### 11.5 Signal definition statements

**syntax:**

```

<signal definition statement> ::=                                (1)
    SIGNAL <signal definition> { , <signal definition> } *      (1.1)

<signal definition> ::=                                       (2)
    <defining occurrence> [ = (<mode> { , <mode> } * ) ] [ TO <process name> ] (2.1)

```

**semantics:** A signal definition defines a composing and decomposing function for values to be transmitted between processes. If a signal is sent, the specified list of values is transmitted. If no process is waiting for the signal in a receive case action, the values are kept until a process receives the values.

**static properties:** A *defining occurrence* in a *signal definition* defines a **signal** name.

A **signal** name has the following properties:

- It has an optional list of modes attached, that are the modes mentioned in the *signal definition*.
- It has an optional **process** name attached that is the *process name* specified after **TO**.

**static conditions:** No *mode* in a *signal definition* may have the **non-value property**.

**examples:**

```

15.27    SIGNAL initiate = (INSTANCE),
        terminate;      (1.1)

```

## 12 General semantic properties

### 12.1 Mode rules

#### 12.1.1 Properties of modes and classes

##### 12.1.1.1 Read-only property

###### Informal

A mode has the **read-only property** if it is a **read-only** mode or contains a component or a sub-component, etc. which is a **read-only** mode.

###### Definition

A mode has the **read-only property** if, and only if, it is:

- an array mode with an **element** mode that has the **read-only property**;
- a structure mode where at least one of its **field** modes has the **read-only property**, where the field is not a **tag** field with an implicit **read-only** mode of a **parameterised structure** mode;
- a **read-only** mode.

##### 12.1.1.2 Parameterisable modes

###### Informal

A mode is **parameterisable** if it can be parameterised.

###### Definition

A mode is **parameterisable** if, and only if, it is

- a string mode;
- an array mode;
- a **parameterisable variant** structure mode.

##### 12.1.1.3 Referencing property

###### Informal

A mode has the **referencing property** if it is a reference mode or contains a component or a sub-component, etc. which is a reference mode.

###### Definition

A mode has the **referencing property** if, and only if, it is:

- a reference mode;
- an array mode with an **element** mode that has the **referencing property**;
- a structure mode where at least one of its **field** modes has the **referencing property**.

##### 12.1.1.4 Tagged parameterised property

###### Informal

A mode has the **tagged parameterised property** if it is a **tagged parameterised** structure mode or contains a component or a sub-component etc. which is a **tagged parameterised** structure mode.

**Definition**

A mode has the **tagged parameterised property** if, and only if, it is:

- an array mode with an **element** mode which has the **tagged parameterised property**;
- a structure mode where at least one of its **field** modes has the **tagged parameterised property**;
- a **tagged parameterised** structure mode.

**12.1.1.5 Non-value property****Informal**

A mode has the **non-value property** if no expression or primitive value denotation exists for the mode.

**Definition**

A mode has the **non-value property** if, and only if, it is:

- an event mode, a buffer mode, an access mode, an association mode or a text mode;
- an array mode with an **element** mode that has the **non-value property**;
- a structure mode where at least one of its **field** modes has the **non-value property**;
- a **not\_assignable** moreta mode;
- an **abstract** moreta mode;
- a moreta mode where at least one of its components has the **non-value property**.

**12.1.1.6 Root mode**

Any mode M has a **root** mode defined as:

- if M is not a discrete range mode nor a floating point range mode;
- the **parent** mode of M, if M is a discrete range mode or a floating point range mode.

Any M-value class or M-derived class has a **root** mode which is the **root** mode of M.

**12.1.1.7 Resulting class**

Given two **compatible** classes (see 12.1.2.16), where the first one is either the **all** class, an M-value class or an M-derived class, where M and N are either a discrete mode, a floating point mode, a powerset mode or a string mode, the **resulting class** is defined as:

- the **resulting class** of the M-value class and the N-value class is the R-value class;
- the **resulting class** of the M-value class and the N-derived class or the **all** class is the P-value class;
- the **resulting class** of the M-derived class and the N-derived class is the R-derived class;
- the **resulting class** of the M-derived class and the **all** class is the P-derived class;
- the **resulting class** of the **all** class and the **all** class is the **all** class.

where R is the **resulting** mode of M and N, and P is the **root** mode of M.

Given two **similar** modes M and N, the **resulting** mode R is defined as:

- if the **root** mode of one is a **fixed** string mode and the other one is a **varying** string mode, then it is the **root** mode of the one (between M and N) whose **root** mode is a **varying** string mode;
- otherwise it is P.

Given a list  $C_i$  of pairwise **compatible** classes ( $i=1, \dots, n$ ), the **resulting class** of the list of classes is recursively defined as the **resulting class** of the **resulting class** of the list  $C_i$  ( $i=1, \dots, n-1$ ) and the class  $C_n$  if  $n > 1$ ; otherwise as the **resulting class** of  $C_1$  and  $C_1$ .

## 12.1.2 Relations on modes and classes

### 12.1.2.1 General

In the following subclauses, the compatibility relations are defined between modes, between classes, and between modes and classes. These relations are used throughout the document to define static conditions.

The compatibility relations themselves are defined in terms of other relations which are mainly used in this clause for the above mentioned purpose.

### 12.1.2.2 Equivalence relations on modes

#### Informal

The following equivalence relations play a role in the formulation of the compatibility relations:

- Two modes are **similar** if they are of the same kind, i.e. they have the same hereditary properties.
- Two modes are **v-equivalent** (value-equivalent) if they are **similar** and also have the same **novelty**.
- Two modes are **equivalent** if they are **v-equivalent** and also possible differences in value representation in storage or minimum storage size are taken into account.
- Two modes are **l-equivalent** (location-equivalent) if they are **equivalent** and also have the same **read-only** specification.
- Two modes are **alike** if they are indistinguishable, i.e. if all operations that can be applied to objects of one of the modes can be applied to the other one as well, provided that **novelty** is not taken into account.
- Two modes are **novelty bound** if they are **alike** and have equal **novelty** specification.

#### Definition

In the following subclauses, the equivalence relations on modes are given in the form of a (partial) set of relations. The full equivalence algorithms are obtained by taking the symmetric, reflexive and transitive closure of this set of relations. The modes mentioned in the relations may be virtually introduced or dynamic. In the latter case, the complete equivalence check can only be performed at run time. Check failure of the dynamic part will result in the *RANGEFAIL* or *TAGFAIL* exception (see appropriate subclauses).

Checking two recursive modes for any equivalence, requires the checking of associated modes in the corresponding paths of the set of recursive modes by which they are defined. Equivalence between the modes holds if no contradiction is found. (As a consequence, a path of the checking algorithm stops successfully if two modes which have been compared before, are compared).

### 12.1.2.3 The relation similar

Two modes are **similar** if and only if:

- they are integer modes;
- they are floating point modes;
- they are boolean modes;
- they are character modes;
- they are set modes such that:
  - 1) they define the same **number of values**;
  - 2) for each **set element** name defined by one mode there is a **set element** name defined by the other mode which has the same name string and the same representation value;
  - 3) they both are **numbered** set modes or both are **unnumbered** set modes;
- they are discrete range modes with **similar parent** modes;
- they are floating point range modes;
- one is a discrete range mode or a floating point range mode whose **parent** mode is **similar** to the other mode;

- they are powerset modes such that their **member** modes are **equivalent**;
- they are bound reference modes such that their **referenced** modes are **equivalent**;
- they are free reference modes;
- they are row modes such that their **referenced origin** modes are **equivalent**;
- they are procedure modes such that:
  - 1) they have the same number of **parameter specs** and corresponding (by position) **parameter specs** have **l-equivalent** modes and the same parameter attributes, if present;
  - 2) they both have or both do not have a **result spec**. If present, the **result specs** must have **l-equivalent** modes and the same attributes, if present;
  - 3) they have the same list of **exception** names;
  - 4) they have the same **recursivity**;
- they are instance modes;
- they are event modes such that they both have no **event length** or both have the same **event length**;
- they are buffer modes such that:
  - 1) they both have no **buffer length** or both have the same **buffer length**;
  - 2) they have **l-equivalent buffer element** modes;
- they are association modes;
- they are access modes such that:
  - 1) they both have no **index** mode or both have **index** modes which are **equivalent**;
  - 2) at least one has no **record** mode, or both have **record** modes that are **l-equivalent** and that are both **static record** modes or both **dynamic record** modes;
- they are text modes such that:
  - 1) they have the same **text length**;
  - 2) they have **l-equivalent text record** modes;
  - 3) they have **l-equivalent access** modes;
- they are duration modes;
- they are absolute time modes;
- they are string modes such that their **element** modes are **equivalent**;
- they are array modes such that:
  - 1) their **index** modes are **v-equivalent**;
  - 2) their **element** modes are **equivalent**;
  - 3) their **element layouts** are **equivalent**;
  - 4) they have the same **number of elements**. This check is dynamic if one or both modes is (are) dynamic. Check failure will result in the *RANGEFAIL* exception;
- they are structure modes which are not **parameterised** structure modes such that:
  - 1) in the strict syntax, they have the same number of *fields* and corresponding (by position) *fields* are **equivalent**;
  - 2) if they are both **parameterisable variant** structure modes, their lists of classes must be **compatible**;
- they are **parameterised** structure modes such that:
  - 1) their **origin variant** structure modes are **similar**;
  - 2) their corresponding (by position) values are the same. This check is dynamic if one or both modes is (are) dynamic. Check failure will result in the *TAGFAIL* exception.

#### 12.1.2.4 The relation v-equivalent

Two modes are **v-equivalent** if, and only if, they are **similar** and have the same **novelty**.

#### 12.1.2.5 The relation equivalent

Two modes are **equivalent** if, and only if, they are **v-equivalent** and:

- if one is a discrete range mode, the other must also be a discrete range mode and both **upper bounds** must be equal and both **lower bounds** must be equal;
- if one is a floating point range mode, the other must also be a floating point range mode and both **upper bounds** must be equal and both **lower bounds** must be equal and they must have the same **precision**;
- if one is a **fixed** string mode, the other one must also be a **fixed** string mode, and they must have the same **string length**. This check is dynamic in the case that one or both modes is (are) dynamic. Check failure will result in the *RANGEFAIL* exception;
- if one is a **varying** string mode, the other one must also be a **varying** string mode, and they must have the same **string length**. This check is dynamic in the case that one or both modes is (are) dynamic. Check failure will result in the *RANGEFAIL* exception.

#### 12.1.2.6 The relation l-equivalent

Two modes are **l-equivalent** if, and only if, they are **equivalent** and if one is a **read-only** mode, the other must also be a **read-only** mode, and:

- if they are bound reference modes, their **referenced** modes must be **l-equivalent**;
- if they are row modes, their **referenced origin** modes must be **l-equivalent**;
- if they are array modes, their **element** modes must be **l-equivalent**;
- if they are structure modes which are not **parameterised** structure modes, corresponding (by position) *fields* in the strict syntax must be **l-equivalent**; if they are **parameterised** structure modes, their **origin variant** structure modes must be **l-equivalent**.

#### 12.1.2.7 The relations equivalent and l-equivalent for fields

Two *fields* (both *fields* in the context of two given structure modes) are: 1. **equivalent**, 2. **l-equivalent** if, and only if, both *fields* are *fixed fields* which are: 1. **equivalent**, 2. **l-equivalent** or both are *alternative fields* which are: 1. **equivalent**, 2. **l-equivalent**.

The relations **equivalent** and **l-equivalent** are recursively defined for corresponding *fixed fields*, *variant fields*, *alternative fields* and *variant alternatives*, respectively, in the following way:

- *Fixed fields* and *variant fields*:
  - 1) Both *fixed fields* or *variant fields* must have **equivalent field layout**.
  - 2) Both **field** modes must be: 1. **equivalent**, 2. **l-equivalent**.
- *Alternative fields*:
  - 1) Both *alternative fields* have *tag lists* or both have no *tag lists*. In the former case, the *tag lists* must have the same number of **tag field** names and corresponding (by position) **tag field** names must denote corresponding *fixed fields*.
  - 2) Both must have the same number of *variant alternatives* and corresponding (by position) *variant alternatives* must be: 1. **equivalent**, 2. **l-equivalent**.
  - 3) Both must have no **ELSE** specified or both must have **ELSE** specified. In the latter case, the same number of *variant fields* must follow and corresponding (by position) *variant fields* must be: 1. **equivalent**, 2. **l-equivalent**.
- *Variant alternatives*:
  - 1) Both *variant alternatives* must have the same number of *case label lists* and corresponding (by position) *case label lists* must either be both *irrelevant*, or both define the same set of values.

- 2) Both *variant alternatives* must have the same number of *variant fields* and corresponding (by position) *variant fields* must be: 1. **equivalent**, 2. **l-equivalent**.

### 12.1.2.8 The relation equivalent for layout

In the rest of the section, it will be assumed that each *pos* is of the form:

**POS** (<number>,<start bit>,<length>)

and that each *step* is of the form:

**STEP** (<pos>,<step size>)

Subclause 3.13.5 gives the appropriate rules to bring *pos* or *step* in the required form.

- *Field layout:*

Two **field layouts** are **equivalent** if they are both **NOPACK**, or both **PACK**, or both *pos*. In the latter case the one *pos* must be **equivalent** to the other one (see below).

- *Element layout:*

Two **element layouts** are **equivalent** if they are both **NOPACK**, both **PACK**, or both *step*. In the latter case the *pos* in the one *step* must be **equivalent** to the *pos* in the other one (see below) and *step size* must deliver the same values for the two **element layouts**.

- *Pos:*

A *pos* is **equivalent** to another *pos* if, and only if, both *word* occurrences deliver the same value, both *start bit* occurrences deliver the same value and both *length* occurrences deliver the same value.

### 12.1.2.9 The relation alike

Two modes are **alike** if, and only if, they both are or both are not **read-only** modes and they both have **novelty nil** or both have the same **novelty** and:

- they are integer modes;
- they are boolean modes;
- they are character modes;
- they are **similar** set modes;
- they are discrete range modes with equal **upper bounds** and equal **lower bounds**;
- they are floating point range modes with equal **upper bounds**, equal **lower bounds** and equal **precision**;
- they are powerset modes such that their **member** modes are **alike**;
- they are bound reference modes such that their **referenced** modes are **alike**;
- they are free reference modes;
- they are row modes such that their **referenced origin** modes are **alike**;
- they are procedure modes such that:
  - 1) they have the same number of **parameter specs** and corresponding (by position) **parameter specs** have **alike** modes and the same parameter attributes, if present;
  - 2) they both have or both do not have a **result spec**. If present, the **result specs** must have **alike** modes and the same attributes, if present;
  - 3) they have the same list of **exception** names;
  - 4) they have the same **recursivity**;
- they are instance modes;
- they are event modes such that they both have no **event length** or both have the same **event length**;
- they are buffer modes such that:

- 1) they both have no **buffer length** or both have the same **buffer length**;
- 2) they have **buffer element** modes which are **alike**;
- they are association modes;
- they are access modes such that:
  - 1) they both have no **index** mode or both have **index** modes that are **alike**;
  - 2) at least one has no **record** mode or both have **record** modes that are **alike** and that are both **static record** modes or both **dynamic record** modes;
- they are text modes such that:
  - 1) they have the same **text length**;
  - 2) their **text record** modes are **alike**;
  - 3) their **access** modes are **alike**;
- they are duration modes;
- they are absolute time modes;
- they are string modes such that:
  - 1) their **element** modes are **alike**;
  - 2) they have the same **string length**;
  - 3) they both are **fixed** string modes or both are **varying** string modes;
- they are array modes such that:
  - 1) their **index** modes are **alike**;
  - 2) their **element** modes are **alike**;
  - 3) their **element layouts** are **equivalent**;
  - 4) they have the same **number of elements**;
- they are structure modes that are not **parameterised** structure modes such that:
  - 1) in the strict syntax they have the same number of *fields* and corresponding (by position) *fields* are **alike**;
  - 2) if they are both **parameterisable variant** structure modes, their lists of classes must be **compatible**;
- they are **parameterised** structure modes such that:
  - 1) their **origin variant** structure modes are **alike**;
  - 2) their corresponding (by position) values are the same.

#### 12.1.2.10 The relation alike for fields

Two *fields* (both *fields* in the context of two given structure modes) are **alike** if, and only if, both *fields* are *fixed fields* which are **alike** or both are *alternative fields* which are **alike**.

The relation **alike** is recursively defined for corresponding *fixed fields*, *variant fields*, *alternative fields* and *variant alternatives*, respectively, in the following way:

- *Fixed fields* and *variant fields*:
  - 1) Both *fixed fields* or *variant fields* must have **equivalent field layout**.
  - 2) Both **field** modes must be **alike**.
  - 3) Both *fixed fields* or *variant fields* must have the same *name string* attached.

- *Alternative fields:*
  - 1) Both *alternative fields* have *tag lists* or both have no *tag lists*. In the former case, the *tag lists* must have the same number of **tag field** names and corresponding (by position) **tag field** names must denote corresponding *fixed fields*.
  - 2) Both must have the same number of *variant alternatives* and corresponding (by position) *variant alternatives* must be **alike**.
  - 3) Both must have no **ELSE** specified or both must have **ELSE** specified. In the latter case, the same number of *variant fields* must follow and corresponding (by position) *variant fields* must be **alike**.
- *Variant alternatives:*
  - 1) Both *variant alternatives* must have the same number of *case label lists* and corresponding (by position) *case label lists* must either be both *irrelevant*, or both define the same set of values.
  - 2) Both *variant alternatives* must have the same number of *variant fields* and corresponding (by position) *variant fields* must be **alike**.

### 12.1.2.11 The relation novelty bound

#### Informal

In a program, each **quasi** newmode must represent at most one **real** newmode. This is established as follows: when a *name string* is **bound** to both a **real** and a **quasi defining occurrence**, all the newmodes involved are paired. The relation **novelty bound** is then established between **novelties**.

#### Definition

The relation **novelty paired** applies between two modes and a reach. For each *name string bound* in a reach R to both a **real** and a **quasi defining occurrence**:

- if they are **synonym** names, then the **root** modes of their classes are **novelty paired** in R;
- if they are **location** or **loc-identity** names, then their location modes are **novelty paired** in R;
- if they are **procedure** names, then the modes of the **parameter specs** and **result spec**, if present, are **novelty paired** in R;
- if they are **process** names, then the modes of the **parameter specs** are **novelty paired** in R;
- if they are **signal** names, then the modes in the list of modes are **novelty paired** in R.

If two modes are **novelty paired** in a reach R, then:

- if they are powerset modes, their **member** modes are **novelty paired** in R;
- if they are bound reference modes, their **referenced** modes are **novelty paired** in R;
- if they are row modes, their **referenced origin** modes are **novelty paired** in R;
- if they are procedure modes, the modes of their **parameter specs** and **result spec**, if present, are **novelty paired** in R;
- if they are buffer modes, their **buffer element** modes are **novelty paired** in R;
- if they are access modes, their **index** modes, if present, and **record** modes, if present, are **novelty paired** in R;
- if they are text modes, their **index** modes, if present, are **novelty paired** in R;
- if they are array modes, their **index** modes and **element** modes are **novelty paired** in R;
- if they are **parameterised** structure modes, their **origin variant** structure modes are **novelty paired** in R;
- if they are **parameterisable variant** structure modes, their **field** modes and the modes of the classes in their list of classes are **novelty paired** in R;
- otherwise if they are structure modes, their **field** modes are **novelty paired** in R.

If two modes are **novelty paired** in a reach R and their **novelties** are not equal, then the **real** and **quasi novelties** of the modes are **novelty bound** to each other in R.

Two **novelties** are considered the same if they are:

- the same **real novelty**; or
- a **real novelty** and a **quasi novelty** that are **novelty bound**.

#### 12.1.2.12 The relation read-compatible

##### Informal

The relation **read-compatible** is relevant for **equivalent** modes. A mode M is said to be **read-compatible** with a mode N if it or its possible (sub-)components have equal or more restrictive **read-only** specifications and, if they are reference modes, refer to **l-equivalent** locations. This relation is therefore non-symmetric.

##### Example:

**READ REF READ CHAR** is **read-compatible** with **REF READ CHAR**

##### Definition

A mode M is said to be **read-compatible** with a mode N (a non-symmetric relation) if, and only if, M and N are **equivalent** and, if N is a **read-only** mode, then M must also be a **read-only** mode and further:

- if M and N are bound reference modes, the **referenced** mode of M must be **l-equivalent** with the **referenced** mode of N;
- if M and N are row modes, the **referenced origin** mode of M must be **l-equivalent** with the **referenced origin** mode of N;
- if M and N are array modes, the **element** mode of M must be **read-compatible** with the **element** mode of N;
- if M and N are structure modes which are not **parameterised** structure modes, any **field** mode of M must be **read-compatible** with the corresponding **field** mode of N. If M and N are **parameterised** structure modes, the **origin variant** structure mode of M must be **read-compatible** with the **origin variant** structure mode of N.

#### 12.1.2.13 The relations dynamic equivalent and read-compatible

##### Informal

The relations: 1. **dynamic equivalent**, 2. **dynamic read-compatible**, are relevant only for modes that can be dynamic, i.e. string, array and **variant** structure modes. A **parameterisable** mode M is said to be: 1. **dynamic equivalent**, 2. **dynamic read-compatible** with a (possibly dynamic) mode N, if there exists a dynamically parameterised version of M which is: 1. **equivalent**, 2. **read-compatible** with N.

##### Definition

A mode M is: 1. **dynamic equivalent** to a mode N, 2. **dynamic read-compatible** with a mode N (a non-symmetric relation) if, and only if, one of the following holds:

- M and N are string modes such that  $M(p)$  is: 1. **equivalent**, 2. **read-compatible** with N, where  $p$  is the (possibly dynamic) length of N. The value  $p$  must not be greater than the **string length** of M. This check is dynamic if N is a dynamic mode. Check failure will result in a **RANGEFAIL** exception;
- M and N are array modes such that  $M(p)$  is: 1. **equivalent**, 2. **read-compatible** with N, where  $p$  is such that  $NUM(p) - LOWER(M) + 1$  is the (possibly dynamic) **number of elements** of N. The value  $p$  must not be greater than the **upper bound** of M. This check is dynamic if N is a dynamic mode. Check failure will result in a **RANGEFAIL** exception;
- M is a **parameterisable variant** structure mode and N is a **parameterised** structure mode such that  $M(p_1, \dots, p_n)$  is: 1. **equivalent**, 2. **read-compatible** with N, where  $p_1, \dots, p_n$  denote the list of values of N.

#### 12.1.2.14 The relation restrictable

##### Informal

The relation **restrictable** is relevant for **equivalent** modes with the **referencing property**. A mode M is said to be **restrictable** to a mode N if it or its possible (sub-)components refer to locations with equal or more restrictive **read-only** specification than those referenced by N. This relation is therefore non-symmetric.

**Example:**

**REF READ INT** is **restrictable** to **REF INT**

**STRUCT (P REF READ BOOL)** is **restrictable** to **STRUCT (Q REF BOOL)**

**Definition**

A mode M is **restrictable** to a mode N (a non-symmetric relation) if, and only if, M and N are **equivalent** and further:

- if M and N are bound reference modes, the **referenced** mode of M must be **read-compatible** with the **referenced** mode of N;
- if M and N are row modes, the **referenced origin** mode of M must be **read-compatible** with the **referenced origin** mode of N;
- if M and N are array modes, the **element** mode of M must be **restrictable** to the **element** mode of N;
- if M and N are structure modes, each **field** mode of M must be **restrictable** to the corresponding **field** mode of N.

**12.1.2.15 Compatibility between a mode and a class**

- Any mode M is **compatible** with the **all** class.
- A mode M is **compatible** with the **null** class if, and only if, M is a reference mode or a procedure mode or an instance mode.
- A mode M is **compatible** with the N-reference class if, and only if, M is a reference mode and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:
  - 1) N is a static non-moreta mode and M is a bound reference mode whose **referenced** mode is **read-compatible** with N;
  - 2) N is a static moreta mode and M is a bound reference mode REF-MM and either MM = N or N is a successor of MM;
  - 3) N is a static mode and M is a free reference mode;
  - 4) M is a row mode whose **referenced origin** mode is **dynamic read-compatible** with N.
- A mode M is **compatible** with the N-derived class if, and only if, M and N are **similar**.
- A mode M is **compatible** with the N-value class if, and only if, one of the following holds:
  - 1) if M does not have the referencing property, M and N must be v-equivalent;
  - 2) if M does have the referencing property, M must be restrictable to N.

**12.1.2.16 Compatibility between classes**

- Any class is **compatible** with itself.
- The **all** class is **compatible** with any other class.
- The **null** class is **compatible** with any M-reference class.
- The **null** class is **compatible** with the M-derived class or M-value class if, and only if, M is a reference mode, procedure mode or instance mode.
- The M-reference class is **compatible** with the N-reference class if, and only if, M and N are **equivalent**. If M and/or N is (are) a dynamic mode, the dynamic part of the equivalence check is ignored, i.e. no exceptions can occur.
- The M-reference class is **compatible** with the N-value class if, and only if, N is a reference mode and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:
  - 1) M is a static mode and N is a bound reference mode whose **referenced** mode is **equivalent** to M;
  - 2) M is a static mode and N is a free reference mode;
  - 3) N is a row mode whose **referenced origin** mode is **dynamic equivalent** with M;

- the M-derived class is **compatible** with the N-derived class or N-value class if, and only if, M and N are **similar**;
- the M-value class is **compatible** with the N-value class if, and only if, M and N are **v-equivalent**.

Two lists of classes are **compatible** if, and only if, both lists have the same number of classes and corresponding (by position) classes are **compatible**.

### 12.1.3 Definitions for moreta modes

If M is a moreta mode, then:

$M_S$  is the specification part of M (also the set of components in this part);  
 $M_B$  is the body part of M (also the set of components in this part);  
 $M_P$  is the set of public components of  $M_S$  defined directly in  $M_S$ ;  
 $M_{P+}$  is the set of all public components of  $M_S$  (including the inherited ones);  
 $M_I$  is the set of internal components of  $M_S$ ;  
 $M_{I+}$  is the set of all internal components of  $M_S$  (including the inherited ones);  
 $M_R$  is the set of private components of  $M_B$ ;  
 $M_{R+}$  is the set of all private components of  $M_S$  (including the inherited ones);  
 $M_{CD}$  is the set of constructors and destructors of  $M_S$ ;  
 $M_{inv}$  is the invariant of  $M_S$ ;  
 $M_O$  is the set of components (logically) contained in a location of mode M.

If P is a component procedure of a moreta mode, then:

PS is the specification part of P;  
 PD is the (complete) definition of P;  
 PPre is the precondition of P;  
 PPost is the postcondition of P;  
 PE is the set of exceptions specified in PS.

If X is a procedure or a moreta mode then:

attr(X, A)       ≡ X contains the attribute A, e.g. attr(P, INLINE);  
 prop(X, P)       ≡ X has the property P, e.g. prop(P, assignable);  
 GRANTed        ≡ explicitly exported;  
 granted ≡ GRANTed ∨ implicitly exported.

Qualified names of components of moreta modes and moreta locations.

If M is the simple name string of a moreta mode, L is the simple name string of a moreta location, and C is the simple name of a component of M or of a public component of L, then the name M.C or L.C can be used as a unique name for C in order to distinguish C from components with the same simple name string. If necessary the qualified name is assumed.

A moreta mode DM is a direct successor of a moreta mode BM if, and only if, BM is mentioned in the inheritance clause of DM.

A moreta mode DM is a successor of a moreta mode BM if, and only if, DM is a direct successor of BM or if DM is a successor of a direct successor of BM.

The relation “predecessor” is the inverse of “successor”.

## 12.2 Visibility and name binding

The definition of visibility and name binding is based on the following terminology:

- *name string*: denotes a terminal string that has attached a **canonical** name string (see 2.7) and visibility properties;
- *name*: denotes a *simple name string* associated with the *defining occurrence* that has created it (see 10.1);

- *name*: denotes an applied occurrence of a name (with a possibly prefixed name string).

### 12.2.1 Degrees of visibility

The binding rules are based on the visibility of *name strings* in the reaches of a program. Within a reach, each *name string* has one of the following degrees of visibility.

**Table 1 – Degrees of visibility**

Visibility	Properties (informal)
<b>directly visible</b>	<i>Name string</i> is <b>visible</b> by creation, granting or seizing or inheritance from spec to body.
<b>indirectly visible</b>	<i>Name string</i> is predefined or inherited via block nesting.
<b>invisible</b>	<i>Name string</i> may not be applied.
<b>publicly visible</b>	<i>Name string</i> is name of a public component of a <i>moreta mode</i> and is used in a <i>moreta</i> component name, or <i>name string</i> is name of a component of a <i>moreta mode</i> M and is used in a <i>moreta</i> component name which occurs inside M or any successor of M.

A *name string* is said to be **visible** in a reach if it is either **directly visible** or **indirectly visible** in that reach. Otherwise the *name string* is said to be **invisible** in that reach. The program structuring statements and visibility statements determine uniquely to which visibility class each *name string* belongs.

When a *name string* is **visible** in a reach, it can be **directly linked** to another *name string* in another reach, or **directly linked** to a *defining occurrence* in the program. The rules for **direct linkage** are in 12.2.3. Notice that any application of a rule introduces a new **direct linkage** for a *name string*.

Based on **direct linkage**, the notion of (not necessarily **direct**) **linkage** is defined as follows:

A *name string*  $N_1$ , **visible** in reach  $R_1$ , is said to be **linked** to *name string*  $N_2$  in reach  $R_2$  or to *defining occurrence* D, if, and only if, one of the following conditions holds:

- $N_1$  in  $R_1$  is **directly linked** to  $N_2$  in  $R_2$  or to D. However, if  $N_1$  is **directly linked** to more than one *defining occurrence* in  $R_1$ , then all but one of these *defining occurrences* are superfluous, and  $N_1$  is **linked** to an arbitrary one of them in  $R_1$ . This does not apply if  $N_1$  is the name string of a simple guarded procedure specification statement in a *moreta mode* specification.
- $N_1$  in  $R_1$  is **directly linked** to some N in some R, and N in R is **linked** to  $N_2$  in  $R_2$  or to D.

### 12.2.2 Visibility conditions and name binding

In each reach of a program, the following conditions must be satisfied:

- If a *name string* is **visible** in a reach and has more than one **direct linkage**, then it must be **linked** to exactly one **real defining occurrence** and one **quasi defining occurrence**, or to exactly one **real defining occurrence** in a **simple** guarded procedure specification statement and exactly one **real defining occurrence** in a corresponding **simple** guarded procedure definition statement.

A *name string* NS, **visible** in reach R, is said to be **bound** in R to several *defining occurrences* according to the following rules:

- If NS is **visible** in R, NS is **bound** to the *defining occurrences* to which it is **linked** in R (as a **visible name string**). If it is **bound** both to a **quasi defining occurrence** and a **real defining occurrence**, then the **quasi** one is redundant and does not participate further to visibility and name binding (i.e. it is not seized, granted nor inherited).
- Otherwise NS is not **bound** in R.

**static condition:** The *name string* attached to each *name* directly enclosed in a reach must be **bound** in that reach.

**binding of names:** A *name* N with attached *name string* NS in a reach R is **bound** to the *defining occurrences* to which NS is **bound** in R.

### 12.2.3 Visibility in reaches

#### 12.2.3.1 General

A *name string* is **directly visible** in a reach according to the following rules:

- The *name string* is seized into the reach (see 12.2.3.5).
- The *name string* is granted into the reach (see 12.2.3.4).
- There is a *defining occurrence* with that *name string* in the reach. In that case, the *name string* in the reach is **directly linked** to the *defining occurrence*. (Note that the *name string* may be **directly linked** to several *defining occurrences* in the reach.)
- Inside a constructor or destructor CD of a moreta mode M the name string of M is not hidden by the defining occurrence of the same name string in the definition of CD (but it may still be hidden by other defining occurrences of the same name string).

At a place inside a constructor or destructor CD of a moreta mode M, where the name string S of M is not hidden, S denotes either M or CD depending on the context.

- The reach is a: 1. *module body*, 2. *region body* and the *name string* is **directly visible** in the reach of a **corresponding**: 1. *module spec*, 2. *region spec*. The *name string* is **directly linked** to the *name string* in the corresponding reach.

A *name string* which is not **directly visible** in a reach is **indirectly visible** in it, according to the following rules:

- The reach is a block, and the *name string* is **visible** in the directly enclosing reach. The *name string* is said to be inherited by the block, and is **directly linked** to the same *name string* in the directly enclosing reach.
- The reach is not a block in which the *name string* is inherited and the *name string* is a language (see III.2) or implementation defined *name string*. The *name string* is considered to be **directly linked** to a *defining occurrence* in the reach of the imaginary outermost process definition for its predefined meaning.

#### 12.2.3.2 Visibility statements

**syntax:**

*<visibility statement>* ::= (1)  
     *<grant statement>* (1.1)  
     | *<seize statement>* (1.2)

**semantics:** Visibility statements are only allowed in modulation reaches and moreta mode reaches, and control the visibility of the *name strings* mentioned in them.

**static properties:** A *visibility statement* has one or two **origin** reaches (see 10.2) and one or two **destination** reaches attached, defined as follows:

- If the *visibility statement* is a *seize statement*, its **destination** reach is the reach directly enclosing the *seize statement*, and its **origin** reaches are the reaches directly enclosing that reach.
- If the *visibility statement* is a *grant statement*, then its **origin** reach is the reach directly enclosing the *grant statement*, and its **destination** reaches are the reaches directly enclosing that reach.
- **If the *visibility statement* is a *grant statement* in a moreta mode specification, then its origin reach is the reach directly enclosing the *grant statement*, and its destination reaches are not the reaches directly enclosing that reach.**

#### 12.2.3.3 Prefix rename clause

**syntax:**

*<prefix rename clause>* ::= (1)  
     ( *<old prefix>* -> *<new prefix>* ) ! *<postfix>* (1.1)  
  
*<old prefix>* ::= (2)  
     *<prefix>* (2.1)  
     | *<empty>* (2.2)

$\langle \text{new prefix} \rangle ::=$	(3)
$\langle \text{prefix} \rangle$	(3.1)
$\langle \text{empty} \rangle$	(3.2)
$\langle \text{postfix} \rangle ::=$	(4)
$\langle \text{seize postfix} \rangle \{ , \langle \text{seize postfix} \rangle \}^*$	(4.1)
$\langle \text{grant postfix} \rangle \{ , \langle \text{grant postfix} \rangle \}^*$	(4.2)

**derived syntax:** A *prefix rename clause* where the *postfix* consists of more than one *seize postfix* (*grant postfix*) is derived syntax for several *prefix rename clauses*, one for each *seize postfix* (*grant postfix*), separated by commas, with the same *old prefix* and *new prefix*.

For example:

**GRANT** ( $p \rightarrow q$ ) !  $a, b$  ;

is derived syntax for:

**GRANT** ( $p \rightarrow q$ ) !  $a, (p \rightarrow q) ! b$  ;

**semantics:** Prefix rename clauses are used in visibility statements to express change of prefix in prefixed name strings that are granted or seized. (Since prefix rename clauses can be used without prefix changes — when both the *old prefix* and the *new prefix* are empty — they are taken as the semantic base for visibility statements).

**static properties:** A *prefix rename clause* has one or two **origin** reaches attached, which are the **origin** reaches of the *visibility statement* in which it is written.

A *prefix rename clause* has one or two **destination** reaches attached, which are the **destination** reaches of the *visibility statement* in which it is written.

A *postfix* has a set of *name strings* attached, which is the set of *name strings* attached to its *seize postfix* or the set of *name strings* attached to its *grant postfix*. These *name strings* are the *postfix name strings* of the *prefix rename clause*.

A *prefix rename clause* has a set of **old name strings** and a set of **new name strings** attached. Each *postfix name string* attached to the *prefix rename clause* gives both an **old name string** and a **new name string** attached to the *prefix rename clause*, as follows: the **new name string** is obtained by prefixing the *postfix name string* with the *new prefix*; the **old name string** is obtained by prefixing the *postfix name string* with the *old prefix*.

When a **new name string** and an **old name string** are obtained from the same *postfix name string*, the **old name string** is said to be the source of the **new name string**.

**visibility rules:** The **new name strings** attached to a *prefix rename clause* are **visible** in their **destination** reaches and are **directly linked** in those reaches to their sources in the **origin** reaches. If the *prefix rename clause* is part of a *seize statement* (*grant statement*), those *name strings* are seized (granted) in their **destination** reach (reaches).

A *name string* NS is said to be **seizable** by modulum M directly enclosed in reach R if, and only if, it is **visible** in R and it is neither **linked** in R to any *name string* in the reach of M nor **directly linked** to the *defining occurrence* of a predefined *name string*.

A *name string* NS is said to be **grantable** by modulum M directly enclosed in reach R if, and only if, it is **visible** in the reach of M and it is neither **linked** in it to any *name string* in R nor **directly linked** in it to the *defining occurrence* of a predefined *name string*.

**static conditions:** If a *prefix rename clause* is in a *seize statement* directly enclosed in the reach of modulum M, then each of its **old name strings** must be:

- **bound** to several *defining occurrences* in the reach directly enclosing the reach of M; and
- **seizable** by M.

If a *prefix rename clause* is in a *grant statement* directly enclosed in the reach of modulum M, then each of its **old name strings** must be:

- **bound** to several *defining occurrences* in the reach of M; and
- **grantable** by M.

A *prefix rename clause* that occurs in a *grant statement* (*seize statement*) must have a *postfix* that is a *grant postfix* (*seize postfix*).

examples:

25.35 (stack ! int -> stack)! ALL (1.1)

#### 12.2.3.4 Grant statement

syntax:

<grant statement> ::= (1)

GRANT <prefix rename clause> { , <prefix rename clause> }\* ; (1.1)

| GRANT <grant window> [ <prefix clause> ] ; (1.2)

<grant window> ::= (2)

<grant postfix> { , <grant postfix> }\* (2.1)

<grant postfix> ::= (3)

<name string> [ ( <formal parameter list> ) [ RETURNS ( <result spec> ) ] ] (3.1)

| <newmode name string> <forbid clause> (3.2)

| [ <prefix> ! ] ALL (3.3)

<prefix clause> ::= (4)

PREFIXED [ <prefix> ] (4.1)

<forbid clause> ::= (5)

FORBID { <forbid name list> | ALL } (5.1)

<forbid name list> ::= (6)

( <field name> { , <field name> }\* ) (6.1)

**semantics:** Grant statements are a means of extending the visibility of name strings in a modulation reach into the directly enclosing reaches. **FORBID** can be specified only for **newmode** names which are structure modes. It means that all locations and values of that mode have fields which may be selected only inside the granting modulation, not outside.

The following visibility rules apply:

- If the *grant statement* contains *prefix rename clause(s)*, the *grant statement* has the effect of its *prefix rename clause(s)* (see 12.2.3.3).
- If the *grant statement* contains *grant windows*, it is shorthand notation for a set of *grant statements* with *prefix rename clauses* constructed as follows:
  - for each *grant postfix* in the *grant window*, there is a corresponding *grant statement*;
  - the *old prefix* in their *prefix rename clause* is empty;
  - the *new prefix* in their *prefix rename clause* is the *prefix* attached to the *prefix clause* in the *grant statement*, or it is empty if there is no *prefix clause* in the original *grant statement*;
  - the *postfix* in the *prefix rename clause* is the corresponding *postfix* in the *grant window*.
- The notation **FORBID ALL** is shorthand notation for forbidding all the *field names* of the **newmode** name (see 12.2.5).
- If a *prefix rename clause* in a *grant statement* has a *grant postfix* which contains a *prefix* and **ALL**, then it is of the form:

(OP->NP) ! P ! ALL

where *OP* and *NP* are the possibly empty *old prefix* and *new prefix*, respectively, and *P* is the *prefix* in the *grant postfix*. The *prefix rename clause* is then shorthand notation for a clause of the form:

(OP ! P->NP ! P) ! ALL

**static properties:** A *prefix clause* has a *prefix* attached, defined as follows:

- If the *prefix clause* contains a *prefix*, then that *prefix* is attached.

- Otherwise the attached *prefix* is a *simple prefix* whose *name string* is determined as follows:
  - if the reach directly enclosing the *prefix* is a *module* or *region*, then the *name string* is the same as the one of the **module** name or **region** name of that modulation;
  - if the reach directly enclosing the *prefix* is a *spec region* or *spec module*, then the *name string* is the *name string* in front of **SPEC**.

A *grant postfix* has a set of *name strings* attached, defined as follows:

- If it is a *name string*, or contains a *newmode name string*, then the set contains only that *name string*.
- Otherwise, let *OP* be the (possibly empty) *old prefix* of the *prefix rename clause* in which the *grant postfix* is placed, the set contains all *name strings* of the form *OP ! N* (i.e. obtained by prefixing *N* with *OP*) for any *name string N* such that *OP ! N* is **visible** in the reach of the modulation in which the *grant postfix* is placed and **grantable** by this modulation.

**static conditions:** The *newmode name string* with *forbid clause* must be **visible** in the reach *R* of the modulation in which the *grant statement* is placed. The *newmode name string* must be **bound** in *R* to the *defining occurrence* of a *newmode* which must be a structure mode, and each *field name* in the *forbid name list* must be a **field** name of that mode. The *newmode defining occurrence* must be directly enclosed in *R*. All *field names* in a *forbid name list* must have different *name strings*.

If the *grant statement* is placed in the reach of a *region* or *spec region*, it must not grant a *name string* which is **bound** in that reach to the *defining occurrence* of:

- a **location** name; or
- a **loc-identity** name, where the *location* in its declaration is **intra-regional**; or
- a **synonym** name whose *value* is **intra-regional**.

The *prefix rename clause* in a *grant statement* must have a *grant postfix*.

If a *grant statement* contains a *prefix clause* which does not contain a *prefix*, then its directly enclosing modulation must not be a *context* and:

- if its directly enclosing modulation is a *module* or *region*, then it must be named (i.e. it must be headed by a *defining occurrence* followed by a colon);
- if its directly enclosing modulation is a *spec module* or a *spec region*, then it must be headed by a *simple name string*.

If the *grant statement* occurs immediately inside a *moreta specification*, then no prefixing must occur.

**examples:**

25.7      **GRANT** (-> *stack ! char*) ! **ALL**;      (1.1)

6.44      *gregorian\_date, julian\_day\_number*      (2.1)

### 12.2.3.5 Seize statement

**syntax:**

<*seize statement*> ::=      (1)

**SEIZE** <*prefix rename clause*> { , <*prefix rename clause*> } \* ;      (1.1)

    | **SEIZE** <*seize window*> [ <*prefix clause*> ] ;      (1.2)

<*seize window*> ::=      (2)

    <*seize postfix*> { , <*seize postfix*> } \*      (2.1)

<*seize postfix*> ::=      (3)

    <*name string*> [ ( <*formal parameter list*> ) [ **[RETURNS]** ( <*result spec*> ) ] ]      (3.1)

    | [ <*prefix*> ! ] **ALL**      (3.2)

**semantics:** Seize statements are a means of extending the visibility of *name strings* in group reaches into the reaches of directly enclosed modulations.

The following visibility rules apply:

- If the *seize statement* contains *prefix rename clause(s)*, the *seize statement* has the effect of its *prefix rename clause(s)* (see 12.2.3.3).
- If the *seize statement* contains a *seize window*, it is shorthand notation for a set of *seize statements* with *prefix rename clauses* constructed as follows:
  - for each *seize postfix* in the *seize window*, there is a corresponding *seize statement*;
  - the *old prefix* in their *prefix rename clause* is the *prefix* attached to the *prefix clause* in the *seize statement*, or is empty if there is no *prefix clause* in the original *seize statement*;
  - the *new prefix* in their *prefix rename clause* is empty;
  - the *postfix* in their *prefix rename clause* is the corresponding *postfix* of the *seize window*.
- If a *prefix rename clause* in a *seize statement* has a *seize postfix* which contains a *prefix* and **ALL**, then it is of the form:

$$(OP \rightarrow NP) ! P ! \mathbf{ALL}$$

where *OP* and *NP* are the possibly empty *old prefix* and *new prefix*, respectively, and *P* is the *prefix* in the *seize postfix*. The *prefix rename clause* is then shorthand notation for a clause of the form:

$$(OP ! P \rightarrow NP ! P) ! \mathbf{ALL}$$

**static properties:** A *seize postfix* has a set of *name strings* attached, defined as follows:

- If the *seize postfix* is a *name string*, the set contains only the *name string*.
- Else, if the *seize postfix* is **ALL**, let *OP* be the (possibly empty) *old prefix* of the *prefix rename clause* of which the *seize postfix* is part, the set contains all *name strings* of the form *OP ! S*, for any *name string S*, such that:
  - *OP!S* is **visible** in the reach directly enclosing the modulation in which the *seize statement* is placed; and
  - it is **seizable** by this modulation; and
  - it is **bound** to a **quasi defining occurrence** if this modulation has a *context* in front of it.

**static conditions:** The *prefix rename clause* in a *seize statement* must have a *seize postfix*.

If a *seize statement* contains a *prefix clause* which does not contain a *prefix*, then its directly enclosing modulation must not be a *context* and:

- if its directly enclosing modulation is a *module* or *region*, then it must be named (i.e. it must be headed by a *defining occurrence* followed by a colon);
- if its directly enclosing modulation is a *spec module* or a *spec region*, then it must be headed by a *simple name string*.

**examples:**

$$25.35 \quad \mathbf{SEIZE} (stack ! int \rightarrow stack) ! \mathbf{ALL}; \quad (1.1)$$

#### 12.2.4 Visibility of set element names

A *set element name* may occur only in the context of a *set literal*.

If a *set mode name* is specified in the *set literal*, then the *name string* of a *set element name* can be **bound** to a *set element name defining occurrence* in the mode of the class of the *set literal*.

Otherwise, a *set mode name* is not specified, and then the *name string* can be **bound** to a *set element name defining occurrence* only if it is not **visible** in the reach in which the *set literal* is placed.

#### 12.2.5 Visibility of field names

*Field names* may occur only in the following contexts:

- *structure fields* and *value structure fields*;
- *labelled structure tuples*;

- *forbid clauses in grant statements.*

Note that a *field name* may not occur in a *grant postfix* or in a *seize postfix*.

In each of these cases, the *name string* of the *field name* can be **bound** to a *field name defining occurrence* in the mode M or in the **defining** mode of M, obtained as follows:

- M is the mode of the *structure location* or (**strong**) *structure primitive value*;
- M is the mode of the *structure tuple*;
- M is the mode of the *defining occurrence* to which the *newmode name string* is **bound** in the reach in which the *forbid clause* is placed.

However, if the **novelty** of M is a *defining occurrence* that defines a **newmode** name that has been granted by a *grant statement* in a modulation as a *grant postfix* with a *forbid clause*, then the field names mentioned in the forbid name list are only **visible**:

- in the group of the granting modulation;
- if the **novelty** of M is **novelty bound** to a **quasi novelty** N, then in the group of the reach in which N is directly enclosed;
- if the modulation is a *module spec* or *region spec*, then in the reach of the **corresponding** modulation.

Outside these reaches, the *field names* mentioned in the *forbid name list* are **invisible** and cannot be used.

### 12.3 Case selection

**syntax:**

<i>&lt;case label specification&gt;</i> ::=	(1)
<i>&lt;case label list&gt;</i> { , <i>&lt;case label list&gt;</i> }*	(1.1)
<i>&lt;case label list&gt;</i> ::=	(2)
( <i>&lt;case label&gt;</i> { , <i>&lt;case label&gt;</i> }*)	(2.1)
<i>&lt;irrelevant&gt;</i>	(2.2)
<i>&lt;case label&gt;</i> ::=	(3)
<i>&lt;discrete literal expression&gt;</i>	(3.1)
<i>&lt;literal range&gt;</i>	(3.2)
<i>&lt;discrete mode name&gt;</i>	(3.3)
<b>ELSE</b>	(3.4)
<i>&lt;irrelevant&gt;</i> ::=	(4)
(*)	(4.1)

**semantics:** Case selection is a means of selecting an alternative from a list of alternatives. The selection is based upon a specified list of selector values. Case selection may be applied to:

- alternative fields (see 3.13.4), in which case a list of variant fields is selected;
- labelled array tuples (see 5.2.5), in which case an array element value is selected;
- conditional expressions (see 5.3.2), in which case an expression is selected;
- case action (see 6.4), in which case an action statement list is selected.

In the first, third and fourth situations, each alternative is labelled with a case label specification; in the labelled array tuple, each value is labelled with a case label list. For ease of description, the case label list in the labelled array tuple will be considered in this subclause as a case label specification with only one case label list occurrence.

Case selection selects that alternative which is labelled by the case label specification which matches the list of selector values. (The number of selector values will always be the same as the number of case label list occurrences in the case label specification.) A list of values is said to match a case label specification if, and only if, each value matches the corresponding (by position) case label list in the case label specification.

A value is said to match a case label list if, and only if:

- the case label list consists of case labels and the value is one of the values explicitly indicated by one of the case labels or implicitly indicated in the case of **ELSE**;
- the case label list consists of *irrelevant*.

The values explicitly indicated by a case label are the values delivered by any *discrete literal expression*, or defined by the *literal range* or *discrete mode name*. The values implicitly indicated by **ELSE** are all the possible selector values which are not explicitly indicated by any associated case label list (i.e. belonging to the same selector value) in any case label specification.

**static properties:**

- An *alternative fields* with *case label specification*, a *labelled array tuple*, a *conditional expression*, or a *case action* has a list of case label specifications attached, formed by taking the *case label specification* in front of each *variant alternative*, *value* or *case alternative*, respectively.
- A *case label* has a class attached, which is, if it is a *discrete literal expression*, the class of the *discrete literal expression*; if it is a *literal range*, the **resulting class** of the classes of each *discrete literal expression* in the *literal range*; if it is a *discrete mode name*, the **resulting class** of the M-value class where M is the *discrete mode name*; if it is **ELSE**, the **all** class.
- A *case label list* has a class attached, which is, if it is *irrelevant*, the **all** class, otherwise the **resulting class** of the classes of each *case label*.
- A *case label specification* has a list of classes attached, which are the classes of the case label lists.
- A list of case label specifications has a **resulting list of classes** attached. This **resulting list of classes** is formed by constructing, for each position in the list, the **resulting class** of all the classes that have that position.

A list of case label specifications is **complete** if, and only if, for all lists of possible selector values, a case label specification is present, which matches the list of selector values. The set of all possible selector values is determined by the context as follows:

- For a **tagged variant** structure mode, it is the set of values defined by the mode of the corresponding **tag** field.
- For a **tag-less variant** structure mode, it is the set of values defined by the **root** mode of the corresponding **resulting class** (this class is never the **all** class, see 3.13.4).
- For an array tuple, it is the set of values defined by the **index** mode of the mode of the array tuple.
- For a case action with a range list, it is the set of values defined by the corresponding discrete mode in the range list.
- For a case action without a range list, or a conditional expression, it is the set of values defined by M where the class of the corresponding selector is the M-value class or the M-derived class.

**static conditions:** For each *case label specification*, the number of *case label list* occurrences must be equal.

For any two *case label specification* occurrences, their lists of classes must be **compatible**.

The list of *case label specification* occurrences must be **consistent**, i.e. each list of possible selector values matches at most one case label specification.

If the **root** mode of the class of a *case label list* is an integer mode, there must exist a **predefined** integer mode that contains all the values delivered by each *case label*.

**examples:**

11.9	( <i>occupied</i> )	(2.1)
11.58	( <i>rook</i> ),(*)	(1.1)
8.26	( <b>ELSE</b> )	(2.1)

## 12.4 Definition and summary of semantic categories

This subclause gives a summary of all semantic categories which are indicated in the syntax description by means of an underlined part. If these categories are not defined in the appropriate clauses, the definition is given here, otherwise the appropriate subclause will be referenced.

### 12.4.1 Names

#### Mode names

<u>absolute time mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be an absolute time mode.
<u>access mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be an access mode.
<u>array mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be an array mode.
<u>association mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be an association mode.
<u>boolean mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be a boolean mode.
<u>bound reference mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be a bound reference mode.
<u>buffer mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be a buffer mode.
<u>character mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be a character mode.
<u>discrete mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be a discrete mode.
<u>discrete range mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be a discrete range mode.
<u>duration mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be a duration mode.
<u>event mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be an event mode.
<u>floating point mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be a floating point mode.
<u>floating point range mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be a floating point range mode.
<u>free reference mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be a free reference mode.
<u>generic moreta mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be a generic moreta mode.
<u>instance mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be an instance mode.
<u>integer mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be an integer mode.
<u>mode name</u> :	see 3.2.1
<u>module mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be a module mode.
<u>moreta mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be a moreta mode.
<u>parameterised array mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be a <b>parameterised</b> array mode.
<u>parameterised string mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be a <b>parameterised</b> string mode.
<u>parameterised structure mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be a <b>parameterised</b> structure mode.
<u>powerset mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be a powerset mode.
<u>procedure mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be a procedure mode.
<u>region mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be a region mode.
<u>row mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be a row mode.
<u>set mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be a set mode.
<u>string mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be a string mode.
<u>structure mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be a structure mode.
<u>task mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be a task mode.
<u>variant structure mode name</u> :	a <i>name</i> defined to be a <b>variant</b> structure mode.

#### Access names

<u>location name</u> :	see 4.1.2.
<u>location do-with name</u> :	see 6.5.4.
<u>location enumeration name</u> :	see 6.5.2.
<u>loc-identity name</u> :	see 4.1.3.

#### Value names

<u>boolean literal name</u> :	see 5.2.4.4.
<u>emptiness literal name</u> :	see 5.2.4.7.
<u>synonym name</u> :	see 5.1.
<u>value do-with name</u> :	see 6.5.4.
<u>value enumeration name</u> :	see 6.5.2.
<u>value receive name</u> :	see 6.19.2, 6.19.3.

Miscellaneous names

<u>built-in routine name</u> :	any CHILL or implementation defined name denoting a built-in routine.
<u>general procedure name</u> :	a <u>procedure name</u> whose generality is <b>general</b> .
<u>generic module name</u> :	see 10.11.
<u>generic procedure name</u> :	see 10.11.
<u>generic process name</u> :	see 10.11.
<u>generic region name</u> :	see 10.11.
<u>label name</u> :	see 6.1, 10.6.
<u>newmode name string</u> :	a <i>name string</i> <b>bound</b> to the <i>defining occurrence</i> of a <b>newmode</b> name.
<u>non-reserved name</u> :	a <i>name</i> which is none of the reserved names mentioned in III.1.
<u>procedure name</u> :	see 10.4.
<u>process name</u> :	see 10.5.
<u>set element name</u> :	see 3.4.5.
<u>signal name</u> :	see 11.5.
<u>tag field name</u> :	see 3.13.4.
<u>undefined synonym name</u> :	see 5.1.

12.4.2 Locations

<u>access location</u> :	a <i>location</i> with an access mode.
<u>array location</u> :	a <i>location</i> with an array mode.
<u>association location</u> :	a <i>location</i> with an association mode.
<u>buffer location</u> :	a <i>location</i> with a buffer mode.
<u>character string location</u> :	a <i>location</i> with a <b>character</b> string mode.
<u>discrete location</u> :	a <i>location</i> with a discrete mode.
<u>event location</u> :	a <i>location</i> with an event mode.
<u>floating point location</u> :	a <i>location</i> with a floating point mode.
<u>instance location</u> :	a <i>location</i> with an instance mode.
<u>integer location</u> :	a <i>location</i> with an integer mode.
<u>moreta location</u> :	a <i>location</i> with a moreta mode.
<u>static mode location</u> :	a <i>location</i> with a static mode.
<u>string location</u> :	a <i>location</i> with a string mode.
<u>structure location</u> :	a <i>location</i> with a structure mode.
<u>text location</u> :	a <i>location</i> with a text mode.

12.4.3 Expressions and values

<u>absolute time primitive value</u> :	a <i>primitive value</i> whose class is <b>compatible</b> with an absolute time mode.
<u>array expression</u> :	an <i>expression</i> whose class is <b>compatible</b> with an array mode.
<u>array primitive value</u> :	a <i>primitive value</i> whose class is <b>compatible</b> with an array mode.
<u>boolean expression</u> :	an <i>expression</i> whose class is <b>compatible</b> with a boolean mode.
<u>bound reference moreta location primitive value</u> :	see 6.7.
<u>bound reference primitive value</u> :	a <i>primitive value</i> whose class is <b>compatible</b> with a bound reference mode.
<u>character string expression</u> :	an <i>expression</i> whose class is <b>compatible</b> with a <b>character</b> string mode.
<u>constant value</u> :	a <i>value</i> which is <b>constant</b> .
<u>discrete expression</u> :	an <i>expression</i> whose class is <b>compatible</b> with a discrete mode.
<u>discrete literal expression</u> :	a <u>discrete expression</u> which is <b>literal</b> .
<u>duration primitive value</u> :	a <i>primitive value</i> whose class is <b>compatible</b> with a duration mode.

<u>floating point expression</u> :	an <i>expression</i> whose class is <b>compatible</b> with a floating point mode.
<u>floating point literal expression</u> :	a <u>floating point expression</u> which is <b>literal</b> .
<u>free reference primitive value</u> :	a <i>primitive value</i> whose class is <b>compatible</b> with a free reference mode.
<u>instance primitive value</u> :	a <i>primitive value</i> whose class is <b>compatible</b> with an instance mode.
<u>integer expression</u> :	an <i>expression</i> whose class is <b>compatible</b> with an integer mode.
<u>integer literal expression</u> :	an <u>integer expression</u> which is <b>literal</b> .
<u>literal expression</u> :	an <i>expression</i> which is <b>literal</b> .
<u>powerset expression</u> :	an <i>expression</i> whose class is <b>compatible</b> with a powerset mode.
<u>procedure primitive value</u> :	a <i>primitive value</i> whose class is <b>compatible</b> with a procedure mode.
<u>reference primitive value</u> :	a <i>primitive value</i> whose class is <b>compatible</b> with either a bound reference mode, a free reference mode or a row mode.
<u>row primitive value</u> :	a <i>primitive value</i> whose class is <b>compatible</b> with a row mode.
<u>string expression</u> :	an <i>expression</i> whose class is <b>compatible</b> with a string mode.
<u>string primitive value</u> :	a <i>primitive value</i> whose class is <b>compatible</b> with a string mode.
<u>structure primitive value</u> :	a <i>primitive value</i> whose class is <b>compatible</b> with a structure mode.

#### 12.4.4 Miscellaneous semantic categories

<u>array mode</u> :	a <i>mode</i> in which the <i>composite mode</i> is an <i>array mode</i> .
<u>constructor actual parameter list</u> :	see 4.1.2.
<u>discrete mode</u> :	a <i>mode</i> in which the <i>non-composite mode</i> is a <i>discrete mode</i> .
<u>inline guarded procedure definition statement</u> :	see 10.4.
<u>location built-in routine call</u> :	see 6.7
<u>location procedure call</u> :	see 6.7
<u>moreta component procedure call</u> :	see 2.7.
<u>moreta declaration statement</u> :	see 3.15.
<u>moreta newmode definition statement</u> :	see 3.15.
<u>moreta synmode definition statement</u> :	see 3.15.
<u>non-percent character</u> :	a <i>character</i> which is not a percent (%).
<u>non-reserved character</u> :	a <i>character</i> which is neither a quote (") nor a circumflex (^).
<u>non-special character</u> :	a <i>character</i> which is neither a circumflex (^) nor an open parenthesis (()).
<u>simple guarded procedure definition statement</u> :	see 10.4.
<u>simple guarded procedure specification statement</u> :	see 10.4.
<u>string mode</u> :	a <i>mode</i> in which the <i>composite mode</i> is a <i>string mode</i> .
<u>value built-in routine call</u> :	see 6.7
<u>value procedure call</u> :	see 6.7

## 13 Implementation options

### 13.1 Implementation defined built-in routines

**semantics:** An implementation may provide for a set of implementation defined built-in routines in addition to the set of language defined built-in routines.

The parameter passing mechanism is implementation defined.

**predefined names:** The name of an implementation defined built-in routine is predefined as a **built-in routine** name.

**static properties:** A **built-in routine** name may have a set of implementation defined exception names attached. A *built-in routine call* is a **value (location) built-in routine call** if, and only if, the implementation specifies that for a given choice of static properties of the parameters and the given static context of the call, the built-in routine call delivers a value (location).

The implementation specifies also the **regionality** of the value (location).

### 13.2 Implementation defined integer modes

An implementation defines the **upper bound** and **lower bound** of the integer mode *INT*. An implementation may define integer modes other than the ones defined by *INT*, e.g. short integers, long integers, unsigned integers. These integer modes must be denoted by implementation defined integer **mode** names. These names are considered to be **newmode** names, **similar** to *INT*. Their value ranges are implementation defined. These integer modes may be defined as **root** modes of appropriate classes.

### 13.3 Implementation defined floating point modes

An implementation defines the **upper bound** and the **lower bound**, the **negative upper limit** and the **positive lower limit**, the **precision** of the floating point mode *FLOAT*. An implementation may define floating point modes other than the ones defined by *FLOAT*, e.g. short float, long float. These floating point modes must be denoted by implementation defined floating point **mode** names. These names are considered to be **newmode** names, **similar** to *FLOAT*. Their values ranges, lower limits and **precision** are implementation defined. These floating point modes may be defined as **root** modes of appropriate classes.

### 13.4 Implementation defined process names

An implementation may define a set of implementation defined **process** names, i.e. **process** names whose definition is not specified in CHILL. The definition is considered to be placed in the reach of the imaginary outermost process or in any context. Processes of this name may be started and instance values denoting such processes may be manipulated.

### 13.5 Implementation defined handlers

An implementation may specify that an implementation defined handler is appended to a process or procedure definition; such a handler may handle any exception.

### 13.6 Implementation defined exception names

An implementation may define a set of exception names.

### 13.7 Other implementation defined features

- Static check of dynamic conditions (see 2.1.2);

- *implementation directive* (see 2.6);
- case of **special** simple name strings;
- *text reference name* (see 2.7 and 10.10.1);
- default **generality** (see 10.4);
- set of values of duration modes (see 3.12.2);
- set of values of absolute time modes (see 3.12.3);
- default **element layout** (see 3.13.3);
- comparison of **tag-less variant** structure values (see 3.13.4);
- number of bits in a word (see 3.13.5);
- minimum bit occupancy (see 3.13.5);
- additional **referable** (sub-)locations (see 4.2.1);
- semantics of a *location do-with name* and *value do-with name* which is a **variant** field of a **tag-less variant** structure location (see 4.2.2 and 5.2.3);
- semantics of **variant** fields of **tag-less variant** structures (see 4.2.10, 5.2.14 and 6.2);
- semantics of *location conversion* (see 4.2.13);
- semantics of *expression conversion* and additional conditions (see 5.2.11);
- additional *actual parameters* in a *start expression* (see 5.2.15);
- ranges of values for **literal** and **constant** expressions (see 5.3.1);
- scheduling algorithm (see 6.15, 6.18.2, 6.18.3, 6.19.2, 6.19.3 and 11.2.1);
- releasing of storage in *TERMINATE* (see 6.20.4);
- denotation for files (see 7.1);
- operations on associations (see 7.1 and 7.2.1);
- non-exclusive associations (see 7.1);
- additional attributes of association values (see 7.2.2);
- semantics of *associate parameters* (see 7.4.2);
- *ASSOCIATEFAIL* exception (see 7.4.2);
- semantics of *modify parameters* (see 7.4.5);
- *CREATEFAIL*, *DELETEFAIL* and *MODIFYFAIL* exception (see 7.4.5);
- *CONNECTFAIL* exception (see 7.4.6);
- semantics of reading of records that are not legal values according to the record mode (see 7.4.9);
- additional **timeoutable** actions (see 9.2);
- *TIMERFAIL* exception (see 9.3.1, 9.3.2 and 9.3.3);
- precision of duration values (see 9.4.1 and 9.4.2);
- indication of **constant** value in *quasi synonym definitions* (see 10.10.3);
- **regionality** of built-in routines (see 11.2.2).

Appendix I

Character set for CHILL

The character set of CHILL is an extension of the CCITT Alphabet No. 5, International Reference Version, Recommendation V3. For the values whose representations are greater than 127, no graphical representation is defined.

The integer representation is the binary number formed by bits  $b_8$  to  $b_1$ , where  $b_1$  is the least significant bit.

	$b_7b_6b_5$	000	001	010	011	100	101	110	111
$b_4b_3b_2b_1$		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
0000	0	NUL	TC <sub>7</sub> (DLE)	SP	0	@	P	,	p
0001	1	TC <sub>1</sub> (SOH)	DC <sub>1</sub>	!	1	A	Q	a	q
0010	2	TC <sub>2</sub> (STX)	DC <sub>2</sub>	"	2	B	R	b	r
0011	3	TC <sub>3</sub> (ETX)	DC <sub>3</sub>	#	3	C	S	c	s
0100	4	TC <sub>4</sub> (EOT)	DC <sub>4</sub>	\$	4	D	T	d	t
0101	5	TC <sub>5</sub> (ENQ)	TC <sub>8</sub> (NAK)	%	5	E	U	e	u
0110	6	TC <sub>6</sub> (ACK)	TC <sub>9</sub> (SYN)	&	6	F	V	f	v
0111	7	BEL	TC <sub>10</sub> (ETB)	'	7	G	W	g	w
1000	8	FE <sub>0</sub> (BS)	CAN	(	8	H	X	h	x
1001	9	FE <sub>1</sub> (HT)	EM	)	9	I	Y	i	y
1010	10	FE <sub>2</sub> (LF)	SUB	*	:	J	Z	j	z
1011	11	FE <sub>3</sub> (VT)	ESC	+	;	K	[	k	{
1100	12	FE <sub>4</sub> (FF)	IS <sub>4</sub> (FS)	,	<	L	\	l	
1101	13	FE <sub>5</sub> (CR)	IS <sub>3</sub> (GS)	-	=	M	]	m	}
1110	14	SO	IS <sub>2</sub> (RS)	.	>	N	^	n	~
1111	15	SI	IS <sub>1</sub> (US)	/	?	O	_	o	DEL

## Appendix II

## Special symbols

	Name	Use
;	semicolon	terminator for statements, etc.
,	comma	separator in various constructs
(	left parenthesis	opening parenthesis of various constructs
)	right parenthesis	closing parenthesis of various constructs
[	left square bracket	opening bracket of a tuple
]	right square bracket	closing bracket of a tuple
(:	left tuple bracket	opening bracket of a tuple
:)	right tuple bracket	closing bracket of a tuple
:	colon	label indicator, range indicator
.	dot	field selection symbol
:=	assignment symbol	assignment, initialisation
<	less than	relational operator
<=	less than or equal	relational operator
=	equal	relational operator, assignment, initialisation, definition indicator
/=	not equal	relational operator
>=	greater than or equal	relational operator
>	greater than	relational operator
+	plus	addition operator
-	minus	subtraction operator
*	asterisk	multiplication operator, undefined value, unnamed value, irrelevant symbol
/	solidus	division operator
//	double solidus	concatenation operator
->	arrow	referencing and dereferencing, prefix renaming
<>	diamond	start or end of a directive clause
/*	comment opening	bracket start of a comment
*/	comment closing	bracket end of a comment
'	apostrophe	start or end symbol in various literals
#	sharp	location and expression conversion
"	quote	start or end symbol in character string literals
!	prefixing operator	prefixing of names
<i>B</i> '	literal qualification	binary base for literal
<i>D</i> '	literal qualification	decimal base for literal
<i>H</i> '	literal qualification	hexadecimal base for literal
<i>O</i> '	literal qualification	octal base for literal
--	line end	line end delimiter of in-line comments

## Appendix III

## Special simple name strings

## III.1 Reserved simple name strings

ABSTRACT	DO	NEW	RETURNS
ACCESS	DOWN	NEWMODE	ROW
AFTER	DYNAMIC	NONREF	
ALL		NOT_ASSIGNABLE	SEIZE
AND	ELSE	NOPACK	SELF
ANDIF	ELSIF	NOT	SEND
ANY	END		SET
ANY_ASSIGN	ESAC	OD	SIGNAL
ANY_DISCRETE	EVENT	OF	SIMPLE
ANY_INT	EVER	ON	SPEC
ANY_REAL	EXCEPTIONS	OR	START
ARRAY	EXIT	ORIF	STATIC
ASSIGNABLE		OUT	STEP
ASSERT	FI		STOP
AT	FOR	PACK	STRUCT
	FORBID	POS	SYN
		POST	SYNMODE
BASED_ON	GENERAL	POWERSET	
BEGIN	GENERIC	PRE	TASK
BIN	GOTO	PREFIXED	TEXT
BODY	GRANT	PRIORITY	THEN
BOOLS		PROC	THIS
BUFFER		PROCESS	TIMEOUT
BY	IF		TO
	IN		
CASE	INCOMPLETE	RANGE	
CAUSE	INIT	READ	UP
CHARS	INLINE	RECEIVE	
CONSTR	INOUT	REF	VARYING
CONTEXT	INVARIANT	REGION	
CONTINUE		REIMPLEMENT	WHILE
CYCLE	LOC	REM	WITH
		REMOTE	
DCL	MOD	RESULT	XOR
DELAY	MODE	RETURN	
DESTR	MODULE		

**III.2 Predefined simple name strings**

<i>ABS</i>	<i>FALSE</i>	<i>MAX</i>	<i>SEQUENCIBLE</i>
<i>ABSTIME</i>	<i>FIRST</i>	<i>MILLISECS</i>	<i>SETTEXTACCESS</i>
<i>ALLOCATE</i>	<i>FLOAT</i>	<i>MIN</i>	<i>SETTEXTINDEX</i>
<i>ASSOCIATE</i>		<i>MINUTES</i>	<i>SETTEXTRECORD</i>
<i>ASSOCIATION</i>	<i>GETASSOCIATION</i>	<i>MODIFY</i>	<i>SIZE</i>
	<i>GETSTACK</i>		<i>SUCC</i>
<i>BOOL</i>	<i>GETTEXTACCESS</i>	<i>NULL</i>	
	<i>GETTEXTINDEX</i>	<i>NUM</i>	<i>TERMINATE</i>
<i>CARD</i>	<i>GETTEXTRECORD</i>		<i>TIME</i>
<i>CHAR</i>	<i>GETUSAGE</i>	<i>OUTOFFILE</i>	<i>TRUE</i>
<i>CONNECT</i>			
<i>CREATE</i>	<i>HOURS</i>	<i>PRED</i>	<i>UPPER</i>
		<i>PTR</i>	<i>USAGE</i>
<i>DAYS</i>	<i>INDEXABLE</i>		
<i>DELETE</i>	<i>INSTANCE</i>	<i>READABLE</i>	<i>VARIABLE</i>
<i>DISCONNECT</i>	<i>INT</i>	<i>READONLY</i>	
<i>DISSOCIATE</i>	<i>INTIME</i>	<i>READRECORD</i>	<i>WAIT</i>
<i>DURATION</i>	<i>ISASSOCIATED</i>	<i>READTEXT</i>	<i>WHERE</i>
		<i>READWRITE</i>	<i>WRITEABLE</i>
<i>EOLN</i>	<i>LAST</i>		<i>WRITEONLY</i>
<i>EXISTING</i>	<i>LENGTH</i>	<i>SAME</i>	<i>WRITERECORD</i>
<i>EXPIRED</i>	<i>LOWER</i>	<i>SECS</i>	<i>WRITETEXT</i>

**III.3 Exception names**

*ALLOCATEFAIL*  
*ASSERTFAIL*  
*ASSOCIATEFAIL*  
*CONNECTFAIL*  
*CREATEFAIL*  
*DELAYFAIL*  
*DELETEFAIL*  
*EMPTY*  
*INVFAIL*  
*MODIFYFAIL*  
*NOTASSOCIATED*  
*NOTCONNECTED*  
*OVERFLOW*  
*POSTFAIL*  
*PREFAIL*  
*RANGEFAIL*  
*READFAIL*  
*SENDFAIL*  
*SPACEFAIL*  
*TAGFAIL*  
*TEXTFAIL*  
*TIMERFAIL*  
*UNDERFLOW*  
*WRITEFAIL*

## Appendix IV

## Program examples

## 1 Operations on integers

```

1  integer_operations:
2  MODULE
3
4  add:
5  PROC (i,j INT) RETURNS (INT) EXCEPTIONS (OVERFLOW);
6  RESULT i+j;
7  END add;
8
9  mult:
10 PROC (i,j INT) RETURNS (INT) EXCEPTIONS (OVERFLOW);
11 RESULT i*j;
12 END mult;
13
14 GRANT add, mult;
15 SYNMODE operand_mode=INT;
16 GRANT operand_mode;
17 SYN neutral_for_add=0,
18     neutral_for_mult=1;
19 GRANT neutral_for_add,
20     neutral_for_mult;
21
22 END integer_operations;

```

## 2 Same operations on fractions

```

1  fraction_operations:
2  MODULE
3  NEWMODE fraction=STRUCT (num,denum INT);
4
5  add:
6  PROC (f1,f2 fraction) RETURNS (fraction) EXCEPTIONS (OVERFLOW);
7  RETURN [f1.num*f2.denum+f2.num*f1.denum,f1.denum*f2.denum];
8  END add;
9
10 mult:
11 PROC (f1,f2 fraction) RETURNS (fraction) EXCEPTIONS (OVERFLOW);
12 RETURN [f1.num*f2.num,f2.denum*f1.denum];
13 END mult;
14
15 GRANT add, mult;
16 SYNMODE operand_mode=fraction;
17 GRANT operand_mode;
18 SYN neutral_for_add fraction=[ 0,1 ],
19     neutral_for_mult fraction=[ 1,1 ];
20 GRANT neutral_for_add,
21     neutral_for_mult;
22
23 END fraction_operations;

```

## 3 Same operations on complex numbers

```

1  complex_operations:
2  MODULE
3  NEWMODE complex=STRUCT (re,im FLOAT);

```

```

4
5     add:
6     PROC (c1,c2 complex) RETURNS (complex) EXCEPTIONS (OVERFLOW);
7         RETURN [c1.re+c2.re,c1.im+c2.im];
8     END add;
9
10    mult:
11    PROC (c1,c2 complex) RETURNS (complex) EXCEPTIONS (OVERFLOW);
12        RETURN [c1.re*c2.re-c1.im*c2.im,c1.re*c2.im+c1.im*c2.re];
13    END mult;
14
15    GRANT add, mult;
16    SYNMODE operand_mode=complex;
17    GRANT operand_mode;
18    SYN neutral_for_add=complex [ 0.0,0.0 ],
19        neutral_for_mult=complex [ 1.0,0.0 ];
20    GRANT neutral_for_add,
21        neutral_for_mult;
22
23    END complex_operations;

```

#### 4 General order arithmetic

```

1     general_order_arithmetic: /* from collected algorithms from CACM no. 93 */
2     MODULE
3         op:
4         PROC (a INT INOUT, b,c,order INT)
5             EXCEPTIONS (wrong_input);
6             DCL d INT;
7             ASSERT b>0 AND c>0 AND order>0
8             ON (ASSERTFAIL):
9                 CAUSE wrong_input;
10            END;
11            CASE order OF
12                (1):    a := b+c;
13                    RETURN;
14                (2):    d := 0;
15                (ELSE): d := 1;
16            ESAC;
17            DO FOR i := 1 TO c;
18                op (a,b,d,order-1);
19                d := a;
20            OD;
21            RETURN;
22        END op;
23
24        GRANT op;
25
26    END general_order_arithmetic;

```

#### 5 Adding bit-by-bit and checking the result

```

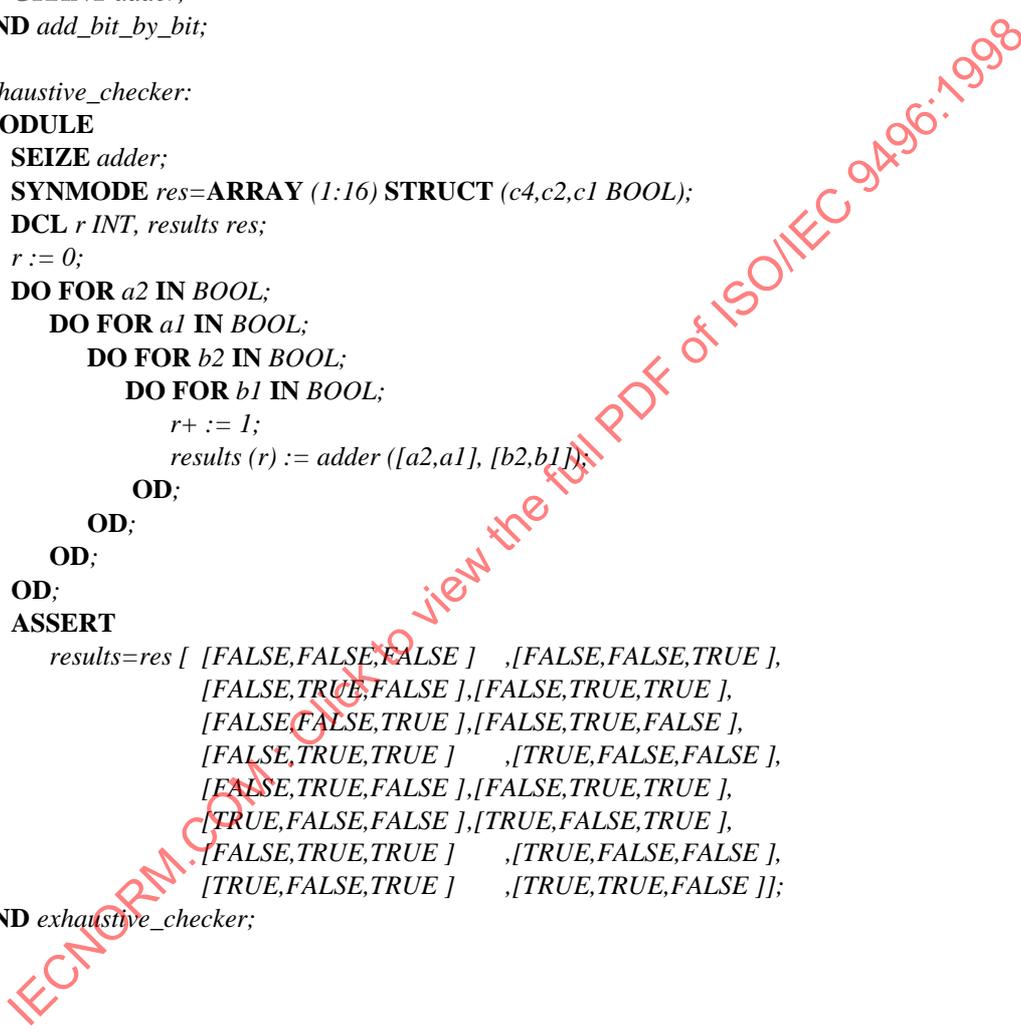
1     add_bit_by_bit:
2     MODULE
3         adder:
4         PROC (a STRUCT (a2,a1 BOOL) IN, b STRUCT (b2,b1 BOOL) IN)
5             RETURNS (STRUCT (c4,c2,c1 BOOL));
6             DCL c STRUCT (c4,c2,c1 BOOL);
7             DCL k2,x,w,t,s,r BOOL;

```

```

8      DO WITH a,b,c;
9          k2 := a1 AND b1;
10         c1 := NOT k2 AND (a1 OR b1);
11         x := a2 AND b2 AND k2;
12         w := a2 OR b2 OR k2;
13         t := b2 AND k2;
14         s := a2 AND k2;
15         r := a2 AND b2;
16         c4 := r OR s OR t;
17         c2 := x OR (w AND NOT c4);
18     OD;
19     RETURN c;
20 END adder;
21 GRANT adder;
22 END add_bit_by_bit;
23
24 exhaustive_checker:
25 MODULE
26     SEIZE adder;
27     SYNMODE res=ARRAY (1:16) STRUCT (c4,c2,c1 BOOL);
28     DCL r INT, results res;
29     r := 0;
30     DO FOR a2 IN BOOL;
31         DO FOR a1 IN BOOL;
32             DO FOR b2 IN BOOL;
33                 DO FOR b1 IN BOOL;
34                     r+ := 1;
35                     results (r) := adder ([a2,a1], [b2,b1]);
36                 OD;
37             OD;
38         OD;
39     OD;
40     ASSERT
41         results=res [ [FALSE,FALSE,FALSE] ,[FALSE,FALSE,TRUE] ,
42                     [FALSE,TRUE,FALSE] ,[FALSE,TRUE,TRUE] ,
43                     [FALSE,FALSE,TRUE] ,[FALSE,TRUE,FALSE] ,
44                     [FALSE,TRUE,TRUE] , [TRUE,FALSE,FALSE] ,
45                     [FALSE,TRUE,FALSE] ,[FALSE,TRUE,TRUE] ,
46                     [TRUE,FALSE,FALSE] ,[TRUE,FALSE,TRUE] ,
47                     [FALSE,TRUE,TRUE] , [TRUE,FALSE,FALSE] ,
48                     [TRUE,FALSE,TRUE] , [TRUE,TRUE,FALSE] ];
49 END exhaustive_checker;

```



## 6 Playing with dates

```

1   playing_with_dates:
2   MODULE /* from collected algorithms from CACM no. 199 */
3       SYNMODE month=SET (jan,feb,mar,apr,may,jun,
4           jul,aug,sep,oct,nov,dec);
5       NEWMODE date=STRUCT (day INT (1:31), mo month, year INT);
6
7   gregorian_date:
8   PROC (julian_day_number INT) RETURNS (date);
9       DCL j INT:= julian_day_number,
10          d,m,y INT;
11          j- := 1_721_119;
12          y := (4 * j - 1) / 146_097;
13          j := 4 * j - 1 - 146_097 * y;
14          d := j / 4;
15          j := (4 * d + 3) / 1_461;
16          d := 4 * d + 3 - 1_461 * j;
17          d := (d + 4) / 4;
18          m := (5 * d - 3) / 153;
19          d := 5 * d - 3 - 153 * m;
20          d := (d + 5) / 5;
21          y := 100 * y + j;
22          IF m < 10 THEN    m + := 3;
23                      ELSE    m - := 9;
24                      y + := 1;
25          FI;
26          RETURN [d,month (m-1), y];
27   END gregorian_date;
28
29   julian_day_number:
30   PROC (d date) RETURNS (INT);
31       DCL c,y,m INT;
32       DO WITH d;
33           m := NUM (mo)+1;
34           IF m > 2 THEN    m - := 3;
35           ELSE    m + := 9;
36           year - := 1;
37       FI;
38       c := year/100;
39       y := year-100*c;
40       RETURN (146_097*c)/4+(1_461*y)/4
41           +(153*m+2)/5+day+1_721_119;
42   OD;
43   END julian_day_number;
44   GRANT gregorian_date, julian_day_number;
45   END playing_with_dates;
46
47   test:
48   MODULE
49       SEIZE gregorian_date, julian_day_number;
50       ASSERT julian_day_number ([ 10,dec,1979 ]) = julian_day_number
51           (gregorian_date(julian_day_number([ 10,dec,1979 ])));
52   END test;

```

## 7 Roman numerals

```

1   Roman:
2   MODULE
3       SEIZE n,rn;

```

```

4      GRANT convert;
5      convert:
6      PROC () EXCEPTIONS (string_too_small);
7          DCL r INT:= 0;
8          DO WHILE n>=1_000;
9              rn(r) := 'M';
10             n - := 1_000;
11             r + := 1;
12         OD;
13         IF n>500 THEN rn(r) := 'D';
14                     n - := 500;
15                     r + := 1;
16         FI;
17         DO WHILE n>=100;
18             rn(r) := 'C';
19             n - := 100;
20             r + := 1;
21         OD;
22         IF n>=50 THEN rn(r) := 'L';
23                     n - := 50;
24                     r + := 1;
25         FI;
26         DO WHILE n>=10;
27             rn(r) := 'X';
28             n - := 10;
29             r + := 1;
30         OD;
31         IF n>=5 THEN rn(r) := 'V';
32                     n - := 5;
33                     r + := 1;
34         FI;
35         DO WHILE n>=1;
36             rn(r) := 'I';
37             n - := 1;
38             r + := 1;
39         OD;
40         RETURN;
41     END ON (RANGEFAIL): DO FOR i := 0 TO UPPER (rn);
42                         rn(i) := '.';
43                     OD;
44                     CAUSE string_too_small;
45     END convert;
46 END Roman;
47 test:
48 MODULE
49     SEIZE convert;
50     DCL n INT INIT:= 1979;
51     DCL rn CHARS (20) INIT:= (20) " ";
52     GRANT n,rn;
53     convert ();
54     ASSERT rn="MDCCCCLXXVIII"//(6) " ";
55 END test;

```

## 8 Counting letters in a character string of arbitrary length

```

1      letter_count:
2      MODULE
3          SEIZE max;
4          DCL letter POWERSET CHAR INIT:= ['A' : 'Z'];

```

```

5      count:
6      PROC (input ROW CHARS (max) IN, output ARRAY ('A':'Z') INT OUT);
7          output := [(ELSE) : 0];
8          DO FOR i := 0 TO UPPER (input ->);
9              IF input -> (i) IN letter
10                 THEN
11                     output (input -> (i)) + := 1;
12                 FI;
13             OD;
14         END count;
15         GRANT count;
16     END letter_count;
17     test:
18     MODULE
19         SYNMODE results=ARRAY ('A':'Z')INT;
20         DCL c CHARS (10) INIT:= "A-B<ZAA9K' ";
21         DCL output results;
22         SYN max=10_000;
23         GRANT max;
24         SEIZE count;
25         count (-> c,output);
26         ASSERT output=results [( 'A' ) : 3,( 'B' , 'K' , 'Z' ) : 1, (ELSE) : 0];
27     END test;

```

## 9 Prime numbers

```

1      prime:
2      MODULE
3
4          SYN max = H'7FFF;
5          NEWMODE number_list =POWERSSET INT (2:max);
6          SYN empty = number_list [ ];
7          DCL sieve number_list INIT:= [ 2:max ],
8              primes number_list INIT:= empty;
9          GRANT primes;
10         DO WHILE sieve/=empty;
11             primes OR:= [MIN (sieve)];
12             DO FOR j := MIN (sieve) BY MIN (sieve) TO max;
13                 sieve - := [j];
14             OD;
15         OD;
16     END prime;

```

## 10 Implementing stacks in two different ways, transparent to the user

```

1      stack: MODULE
2          NEWMODE element =STRUCT (a INT, b BOOL);
3          stacks_1:
4          MODULE
5              SEIZE element;
6              SYN max=10_000,min=1;
7              DCL stack ARRAY (min : max) element,
8                  stackindex INT INIT:= min;
9
10         push:
11         PROC (e element) EXCEPTIONS (overflow);
12             IF stackindex=max
13                 THEN CAUSE overflow;
14             FI;

```

```

15         stackindex + := 1;
16         stack (stackindex) := e;
17         RETURN;
18     END push;
19
20     pop:
21     PROC () EXCEPTIONS (underflow);
22         IF stackindex=min
23             THEN CAUSE underflow;
24         FI;
25         stackindex - := 1;
26         RETURN;
27     END pop;
28
29     elem:
30     PROC (i INT) RETURNS (element LOC) EXCEPTIONS (bounds);
31         IF i<min OR i>max
32             THEN CAUSE bounds;
33         FI;
34         RETURN stack (i);
35     END elem;
36
37     GRANT push,pop,elem;
38 END stacks_1;
39 stacks_2:
40 MODULE
41     SEIZE element;
42     NEWMODE cell=STRUCT (pred,succ REF cell,info element);
43     DCL p,last,first REF cell INIT:= NULL;
44
45     push:
46     PROC (e element) EXCEPTIONS (overflow);
47         p := ALLOCATE (cell) ON
48             (ALLOCATEFAIL) : CAUSE overflow;
49     END;
50     IF last=NULL
51         THEN first := p;
52             last := p;
53         ELSE last->. succ := p;
54             p->. pred := last;
55             last := p;
56     FI;
57     last->. info := e;
58     RETURN;
59 END push;
60
61     pop:
62     PROC () EXCEPTIONS (underflow);
63         IF last=NULL
64             THEN CAUSE underflow;
65         FI;
66         p := last;
67         last := last->. pred;
68         IF last = NULL
69             THEN first := NULL;
70             ELSE last->. succ := NULL;
71         FI;
72         TERMINATE(p);
73         RETURN;
74     END pop;

```

```

75
76     elem:
77     PROC (i INT) RETURNS (element LOC) EXCEPTIONS (bounds);
78         IF first=NULL
79             THEN CAUSE bounds;
80         FI;
81         p := first;
82         DO FOR j := 2 TO i;
83             IF p ->. succ=NULL
84                 THEN CAUSE bounds;
85             FI;
86             p := p ->. succ;
87         OD;
88         RETURN p ->. info;
89     END elem;
90
91     /* GRANT push,pop,elem; */
92     END stacks_2;
93     END stack;

```

## 11 Fragment for playing chess

```

1  chess_fragments:
2  MODULE
3      NEWMODE piece=STRUCT (color SET (white,black),
4                          kind SET (pawn,rook,knight,bishop,queen,king));
5      NEWMODE column=SET (a,b,c,d,e,f,g,h);
6      NEWMODE line=INT (1 : 8);
7      NEWMODE square=STRUCT (status SET (occupied,free),
8                          CASE status OF
9                          (occupied): p piece,
10                         (free):
11                         ESAC);
12     NEWMODE board=ARRAY (line) ARRAY (column) square;
13     NEWMODE move=STRUCT (lin_1,lin_2 line,
14                         col_1,col_2 column);
15
16     initialise:
17     PROC (bd board INOUT);
18         bd := [ (1): [ (a,h): [ .status: occupied, .p : [white,rook]],
19                    (b,g): [ .status: occupied, .p : [white,knight]],
20                    (c,f): [ .status: occupied, .p : [white,bishop]],
21                    (d): [ .status: occupied, .p : [white,queen]],
22                    (e): [ .status: occupied, .p : [white,king]],
23                    (2): [ (ELSE): [ .status: occupied, .p : [white,pawn]]],
24                    (3:6): [ (ELSE): [ .status: free]],
25                    (7): [ (ELSE): [ .status: occupied, .p : [black,pawn]]],
26                    (8): [ (a,h): [ .status: occupied, .p : [black,rook]],
27                          (b,g): [ .status: occupied, .p : [black,knight]],
28                          (c,f): [ .status: occupied, .p : [black,bishop]],
29                          (d): [ .status: occupied, .p : [black,queen]],
30                          (e): [ .status: occupied, .p : [black,king]]
31                    ];
32     RETURN;
33     END initialise;
34     register_move:
35     PROC (b board LOC,m move) EXCEPTIONS (illegal);
36         DCL starting square LOC:= b (m.lin_1)(m.col_1),
37         arriving square LOC:= b (m.lin_2)(m.col_2);

```

```

38     DO WITH m;
39         IF starting.status/=free THEN CAUSE illegal; FI;
40         IF arriving.status/=free THEN
41             IF arriving.p.kind=king THEN CAUSE illegal; FI;
42         FI;
43         CASE starting.p.kind, starting.p.color OF
44             (pawn),(white):
45             IF col_1 = col_2 AND (arriving.status/=free
46                 OR NOT (lin_2=lin_1+1 OR lin_2=lin_1+2 AND lin_2=2))
47                 OR (col_2=PRED (col_1) OR col_2=SUCC (col_1))
48                 AND arriving.status=free THEN CAUSE illegal; FI;
49             IF arriving.status/=free THEN
50                 IF arriving.p.color=white THEN CAUSE illegal; FI; FI;
51             (pawn),(black):
52             IF col_1=col_2 AND (arriving.status/=free
53                 OR NOT (lin_2=lin_1-1 OR lin_2=lin_1-2 AND lin_1=7))
54                 OR (col_2=PRED (col_1) OR col_2=SUCC (col_1))
55                 AND arriving.status=free THEN CAUSE illegal; FI;
56             IF arriving.status/=free THEN
57                 IF arriving.p.color=black THEN CAUSE illegal; FI; FI;
58             (rook),(*):
59             IF NOT ok_rook (b,m)
60                 THEN CAUSE illegal;
61             FI;
62             (bishop),(*):
63             IF NOT ok_bishop (b,m)
64                 THEN CAUSE illegal;
65             FI;
66             (queen),(*):
67             IF NOT ok_rook (b,m) AND NOT ok_bishop (b,m)
68                 THEN CAUSE illegal;
69             FI;
70             (knight),(*):
71             IF ABS ( ABS (NUM (col_2)-NUM (col_1))
72                 -ABS (lin_2- lin_1)) /= 1
73                 OR ABS (NUM (col_2)-NUM (col_1))
74                 +ABS (lin_2- lin_1) =/ 3 THEN CAUSE illegal; FI;
75             IF arriving.status/=free THEN
76                 IF arriving.p.color=starting.p.color THEN
77                     CAUSE illegal; FI; FI;
78             (king),(*):
79             IF ABS (NUM (col_2)-NUM (col_1)) > 1
80                 OR ABS (lin_2- lin_1) > 1
81                 OR lin_2=lin_1 AND col_2=col_1 THEN CAUSE illegal; FI;
82             IF arriving.status/=free THEN
83                 IF arriving.p.color=starting.p.color THEN
84                     CAUSE illegal; FI; FI; /* checking king moving to check not implemented */
85         ESAC;
86     OD;
87     arriving := starting;
88     starting := [.status:free];
89     RETURN;
90 END register_move;
91 ok_rook:
92 PROC (b board,m move) RETURNS (BOOL);
93     DCL starting_square := b (m.lin_1)(m.col_1),
94         arriving_square := b (m.lin_2)(m.col_2);
95
96     DO WITH m;
97         IF NOT (col_2=col_1 OR lin_1=lin_2) THEN RETURN FALSE; FI;

```

```

98   IF arriving.status/=free THEN
99       IF arriving.p.color=starting.p.color THEN;
100      RETURN FALSE; FI; FI;
101   IF col_1=col_2
102      THEN IF lin_1<lin_2
103          THEN DO FOR lin := lin_1+1 TO lin_2-1;
104              IF b (lin)(col_1).status/=free
105                  THEN RETURN FALSE;
106              FI;
107              OD;
108          ELSE DO FOR lin := lin_1-1 DOWN TO lin_2+1;
109              IF b (lin)(col_1).status/=free
110                  THEN RETURN FALSE;
111              FI;
112              OD;
113          FI;
114   ELSIF col_1<col_2
115      THEN DO FOR col := SUCC (col_1) TO PRED (col_2);
116          IF b (lin_1)(col).status/=free
117              THEN RETURN FALSE;
118          FI;
119          OD;
120      ELSE DO FOR col := SUCC (col_2) DOWN TO PRED (col_1);
121          IF b (lin_1)(col).status/=free
122              THEN RETURN FALSE;
123          FI;
124          OD;
125      FI;
126      RETURN TRUE;
127  OD;
128  END ok_rook;
129  ok_bishop:
130  PROC (b board,m move) RETURNS (BOOL);
131      DCL starting_square := b (m.lin_1)(m.col_1),
132          arriving_square := b (m.lin_2)(m.col_2),
133          col_column;
134
135      DO WITH m;
136          CASE lin_2>lin_1,col_2>col_1 OF
137              (TRUE),(TRUE): col := col_1;
138                  DO FOR lin := lin_1+1 TO lin_2-1;
139                      col := SUCC (col);
140                      IF b (lin)(col).status/=free
141                          THEN RETURN FALSE;
142                      FI;
143                  OD;
144                  IF SUCC (col)/=col_2
145                      THEN RETURN FALSE;
146                  FI;
147              (TRUE),(FALSE): col := col_1;
148                  DO FOR lin := lin_1+1 TO lin_2-1;
149                      col := PRED (col);%
150                      IF b (lin)(col).status/=free
151                          THEN RETURN FALSE;
152                      FI;
153                  OD;
154                  IF PRED (col)/=col_2
155                      THEN RETURN FALSE;
156                  FI;
157              (FALSE),(TRUE): col := col_1;

```

```

158          DO FOR lin := lin_1-1 DOWN TO lin_2+1;
159              col := SUCC (col);
160              IF b (lin)(col).status/=free
161                  THEN RETURN FALSE;
162              FI;
163          OD;
164          IF SUCC (col)=col_2
165              THEN RETURN FALSE;
166          FI;
167          (FALSE),(FALSE): col := col_1;
168          DO FOR lin := lin_1-1 DOWN TO lin_2+1;
169              col := PRED (col);
170              IF b (lin)(col).status/=free
171                  THEN RETURN FALSE;
172              FI;
173          OD;
174          IF PRED (col)=col_2
175              THEN RETURN FALSE;
176          FI;
177      ESAC;
178      IF arriving.status=free THEN RETURN TRUE;
179      ELSE RETURN arriving.p.color/=starting.p.color; FI;
180      OD;
181  END ok_bishop;
182  END chess_fragments;

```

## 12 Building and manipulating a circularly linked list

```

1  circular_list:
2  MODULE
3  handle_list:
4  MODULE
5  GRANT insert, remove, node;
6  NEWMODE node=STRUCT (pred, suc REF node, value INT);
7  DCL pool ARRAY (1:1000) node;
8  DCL head node := (: NULL, NULL, 0 :);
9
10 insert: PROC (new node);
11     /* insert actions */
12 END insert;
13
14 remove: PROC ();
15     /* remove actions */
16 END remove;
17
18 initialize_list:
19 BEGIN
20     DCL last REF node := ->head;
21     DO FOR new IN pool;
22         new.pred := last;
23         last->.suc := ->new;
24         last := ->new;
25         new.value := 0;
26     OD;
27     head.pred := last;
28     last->.suc := ->head;
29 END initialize_list;
30
31 END handle_list;

```

```

32     manipulate:
33     MODULE
34         SEIZE node, remove, insert;
35         DCL node_a node := (: NULL,NULL,536 :);
36         remove();
37         remove();
38         insert(node_a);
39     END manipulate;
40 END circular_list;

```

### 13 A region for managing competing accesses to a resource

```

1     allocate_resources:
2     REGION
3         GRANT allocate, deallocate;
4         NEWMODE resource_set = INT (0:9);
5         DCL allocated ARRAY (resource_set)BOOL:= (: (resource_set): FALSE:);
6         DCL resource_freed EVENT;
7
8     allocate:
9     PROC () RETURNS (resource_set);
10    DO FOR EVER;
11        DO FOR i IN resource_set;
12            IF NOT allocated(i)
13                THEN
14                    allocated(i) := TRUE;
15                    RETURN i;
16            FI;
17        OD;
18        DELAY resource_freed;
19    OD;
20 END allocate;
21
22    deallocate:
23    PROC (i resource_set);
24        allocated(i) := FALSE;
25        CONTINUE resource_freed;
26    END deallocate;
27
28 END allocate_resources;

```

### 14 Queuing calls to a switchboard

```

1     switchboard:
2     MODULE
3         /* This example illustrates a switchboard which queues incoming calls
4         and feeds them to the operator at an even rate. Every time the
5         operator is ready one and only one call is let through. This is
6         handled by a call distributor which lets calls through at fixed
7         intervals. If the operator is not ready or there are other calls
8         waiting, a new call must queue up to wait for its turn. */
9         DCL operator_is_ready,
10        switch_is_closed EVENT;
11
12    call_distributor:
13    PROCESS ();
14        wait:
15        PROC (x INT);
16        /*some wait action*/

```